## Table of Contents

### Chapter 1: Introduction

- About this document ................................................................. 17
- Scope and audience ................................................................. 17
- Document organization ............................................................ 17
- Documentation Admonishments ............................................. 18
- Related publications ............................................................... 19
- Customer Care Center ............................................................ 19
- Emergency Response ............................................................... 22
- Locate Product Documentation on the Customer Support Site ... 22

### Chapter 2: User Interfaces

- Subscriber provisioning using XML templates .......................... 24
  - Overview .................................................................................. 24
  - XML Templates ........................................................................ 25
  - Provisioning in direct mode through the SOAP interface .......... 29
  - Provisioning in direct mode over TCP socket ......................... 33
  - Provisioning in batch mode through the Command File Loader ... 34
- XML Description ........................................................................ 35
  - XML Request Types .............................................................. 35
  - Subscriber profile entities for XML requests ............................. 43
- XML-REST Interface ................................................................. 46
  - XML-REST conventions ....................................................... 47
  - XML-REST schema ............................................................... 48
  - XML-REST operations overview ........................................... 49
  - XML-REST operations .......................................................... 51
- User Security Management ....................................................... 65
  - User Security Management through WebCI ......................... 66
  - User Security Management through CLI ............................... 67
  - User ....................................................................................... 67
  - Group .................................................................................... 69
  - Security Access Privileges ................................................. 70
  - Service .................................................................................. 74
- Notification Security Management ........................................... 76
  - Notification Security Management through WebCI ............... 76
Chapter 5: MNP-SRF (Mobile Number Portability).................................216
  MNP IMSI for Redirect........................................................................217
  MNP Ported Out..................................................................................218

Chapter 6: Session Initiation Protocol (SIP).................................220
  SIP Subscriber Provisioning.................................................................221
    Address of Record (AOR).................................................................221
    RegistrationBinding........................................................................224
  SIP Redirection Override...................................................................227
  SIP Number Portability Address of Record User Range Prefix..........228

Chapter 7: Home Subscriber Server (HSS).................................231
Chapter 8: Subscription Profile Repository (SPR)..............................251
  Subscription Profile Repository (SPR).............................................252
  Subscriber (alias Policy).................................................................254
    Understanding entitlements and custom fields..........................260
  Subscriber Quota..............................................................................261
  DynamicQuota..................................................................................266
  State.................................................................................................269
  Pool.................................................................................................272
  Pool Quota.......................................................................................275
  Pool State.........................................................................................280
  Other SPR Operations.......................................................................282
  Database Extraction Configuration..................................................284

Chapter 9: Enum (Telephone Number Mapping).................................288
  DNS Enum User................................................................................289

Chapter 10: Authentication, Authorization, and Accounting (AAA)...............................................................292
  Subscription Management – AAA Application..............................293
    Subscriber Provisioning.................................................................293
  AAS User IP Address......................................................................293
  AAA User ID....................................................................................294
  AAA User Vendor Attribute.............................................................297
  AAA User IP Address Pools..............................................................298
  AAA Operations...............................................................................298
List of Figures

Figure 1: GSM subscriber profile entities and attributes for HLR application.........................................44
Figure 2: SIP subscriber profile entities and attributes for FMC application...............................................45
Figure 3: HSS subscriber profile entities and attributes for HSS and AAA applications..............................46
Figure 4: User Manager................................................................................................................................66
Figure 5: Notification Manager....................................................................................................................76
List of Tables

Table 1: Admonishments ................................................................................................................................19
Table 2: TCP/IP connection parameters .......................................................................................................24
Table 3: Authentication information .............................................................................................................25
Table 4: Error code fields .................................................................................................................................42
Table 5: XML-REST operation syntax ...........................................................................................................50
Table 6: XML-REST commands syntax .........................................................................................................63
Table 7: Supported characters for SPR provisioning interfaces .....................................................................65
Table 8: User attributes ....................................................................................................................................67
Table 9: Group attributes ................................................................................................................................69
Table 10: SecurityAccessPrivileges attributes ..............................................................................................71
Table 11: Predefined services and associated entities ..................................................................................72
Table 12: Predefined access permissions to services per user group ............................................................73
Table 13: Service attributes .............................................................................................................................75
Table 14: ApplicationIdentity attributes .......................................................................................................77
Table 15: NotificationSubscribe attributes ....................................................................................................79
Table 16: ApplicationProperty attributes .....................................................................................................80
Table 17: UserApplicationMap attributes ....................................................................................................82
Table 18: Subscription mandatory attribute .................................................................................................85
Table 19: SIM mandatory attributes .............................................................................................................88
Table 20: SIM optional attributes ...................................................................................................................88
Table 21: SimImsiMap mandatory attributes ..................................................................................................90
Table 22: SimImsiMap optional attributes .......................................................................................................90
Table 23: SimSwapDeferred mandatory attributes

Table 24: SubscriberProfile mandatory attributes

Table 25: SubscriberProfile optional attributes

Table 26: CallBarringOG_BSG mandatory attributes

Table 27: CallBarringOG_BSG optional attributes

Table 28: CallBarringSS mandatory attributes

Table 29: CallBarringSS optional attributes

Table 30: CallBarringSubsOption optional attributes

Table 31: CallForward mandatory attributes

Table 32: CallForward optional attributes

Table 33: CallForwardBsg mandatory attributes

Table 34: CallForwardBsg optional attributes

Table 35: SSCallWaitActivStatus mandatory attributes

Table 36: SSCallWaitActivStatus optional attributes

Table 37: CamelData optional attributes

Table 38: CAMELCsiData mandatory attributes

Table 39: CAMELCsiData optional attributes

Table 40: Route Select Failure DP for Camel O-CSIs mandatory Attributes

Table 41: Route Select Failure DP for Camel O-CSIs optional Attributes

Table 42: Collected Info DP for Camel O-CSIs mandatory attributes

Table 43: Collected Info DP for Camel O-CSIs optional attributes

Table 44: Terminating Attempt Authorized DP for Camel T-CSIs mandatory attributes

Table 45: Terminating Attempt Authorized DP for Camel T-CSIs optional attributes

Table 46: Terminating Busy DP for Camel T-CSIs mandatory attributes

Table 47: Terminating Busy DP for Camel T-CSIs optional attributes
Table 97: HlrVolMwData optional attributes........................................................................................................206
Table 98: SubscriptionGenericData mandatory attributes..................................................................................207
Table 99: SubscriptionGenericData optional attributes..................................................................................207
Table 100: ServiceProfilePDNContext mandatory attributes..........................................................................208
Table 101: ServiceProfilePDNContext optional attributes.............................................................................208
Table 102: HlrSpPdnMipAgentInfo mandatory attribute..................................................................................209
Table 103: HlrSpPdnMipAgentInfo optional attributes..................................................................................210
Table 104: CSGSubscriptionData attributes.................................................................................................211
Table 105: MnpImsiForRedirect mandatory attribute..................................................................................217
Table 106: MnpImsiForRedirect optional attribute..................................................................................218
Table 107: MnpPortedOut mandatory attribute.............................................................................................219
Table 108: MnpPortedOut optional attributes.............................................................................................219
Table 109: AddressOfRecord mandatory attributes..................................................................................221
Table 110: AddressOfRecord optional attributes..................................................................................222
Table 111: RegistrationBinding attributes.................................................................................................224
Table 112: SipRedirectionOverride mandatory attribute.................................................................................227
Table 113: SipRedirectionOverride optional attribute.................................................................................228
Table 114: SIP Number Portability Address of Record User Range Prefix Optional Attributes........229
Table 115: HssSubscription mandatory attribute..................................................................................232
Table 116: HssSubscription optional attribute..................................................................................232
Table 117: HssPrivateIdentity mandatory attributes..................................................................................233
Table 118: HssPrivateIdentity optional attributes..................................................................................233
Table 119: HssPrivatePublicLink mandatory attributes..................................................................................236
Table 120: HssPublicIdentity mandatory attributes..................................................................................237
Table 121: HssPublicIdentity optional attributes..................................................................................237
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>147</td>
<td>Pool optional attributes</td>
<td>273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>148</td>
<td>PoolQuota permitted operations per interface</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>149</td>
<td>PoolQuota mandatory attributes</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>PoolQuota optional attributes</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151</td>
<td>PoolState permitted operations per interface</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>152</td>
<td>PoolState attributes</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>153</td>
<td>Database Extraction Configuration attributes</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>154</td>
<td>DNSEnumUser mandatory attributes</td>
<td>289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>155</td>
<td>DNSEnumUser optional attributes</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>156</td>
<td>AAAUserIpAddress attributes</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>157</td>
<td>AAAUserId mandatory attributes</td>
<td>294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>158</td>
<td>AAAUserId optional attributes</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>159</td>
<td>AAAUserVendorAttribute mandatory attributes</td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160</td>
<td>AAAUserVendorAttribute optional attributes</td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>161</td>
<td>AAAAddressPoolConfiguration mandatory attribute</td>
<td>298</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 1

Introduction

Topics:

• About this document.....17
• Scope and audience.....17
• Document organization.....17
• Documentation Admonishments.....18
• Related publications.....19
• Customer Care Center.....19
• Emergency Response.....22
• Locate Product Documentation on the Customer Support Site.....22

This chapter provides general information about manual organization, the scope of this manual, its targeted audience, how to get technical assistance, and how to locate customer documentation on the Customer Support site.
About this document

This document describes the provisioning interfaces and tools such as SOAP, Command File Loader (CFL), Command Template Loader (CTL), and XML files and templates. This document also provides a detailed description of the entities required for subscriber provisioning for the HLR, SIP, HSS, SLF, AAA and ENUM applications.

Scope and audience

This document explains the processes for provisioning with templates. For template samples, detailed instructions on how and where to enter data, as well as a demonstration on converting a template from XML long format to XML short format, refer to the SDM Subscriber Provisioning User Guide.

This document is intended for operators that are responsible and qualified for the subject matter of this document.

Document organization

This document is organized into the following chapters:

- **Introduction** contains general information about this document, how to contact the Tekelec Customer Care Center, and Locate Product Documentation on the Customer Support Site.
- **User Interfaces** describes XML interfaces and templates to provision subscribers and the CLI or WebCI interfaces for user and notification management.
- **Subscription** provides the entity to create a subscription for a subscriber.
- **Home Location Register (HLR)** provides the HLR subscriber data entities and operations.
- **MNP-SRF (Mobile Number Portability)** provides the subscriber data entities to create MNP-SRF subscribers.
- **Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)** provides the subscriber data entities for the SIP application and its many different functionalities.
- **Home Subscriber Server (HSS)** provides the subscriber data entities for the HSS application and SLF redirect host mapping.
- **Enum (Telephone Number Mapping)** provides the subscriber data entities to provision an ENUM user.
- **Authentication, Authorization, and Accounting (AAA)** provides details about AAA subscriber management and the entities and operations required to provision an AAA subscriber.

Referenced information located within this document is linked and can be reached by clicking the hyperlink.

For references pointing outside of the current document, use these guidelines:

**General**:

- Locate the referenced section in the Table of Content of the referenced document.
If not otherwise indicated in the reference, determine the section name that contains the reference and locate the same section name in the referenced document.

Place the PDF files in one folder or on a disc and use the powerful Adobe PDF search functions to locate related information in one or more documents simultaneously.

**Alarms**
- SDM Alarms Dictionary

**Product, features, concepts**
- SDM Product Description

**Monitoring, maintenance, or troubleshooting:**
- Procedures: Monitoring, Maintenance, Troubleshooting User Guide

**Subscriber provisioning:**
- Procedures: Subscriber Provisioning User Guide

**System configuration:**
- Procedures: System Configuration User Guide

**User Interfaces:**
- **User guides**
  - How to use the user interface
  - How to set up users (permissions, groups, services)
- **Reference manuals**
  - About the user interfaces
  - Entities for setting up users

To determine the components of the complete documentation set delivered with the software, refer to the SDM Documentation Roadmap delivered with each documentation set.

**Documentation Admonishments**

Admonishments are icons and text throughout this manual that alert the reader to assure personal safety, to minimize possible service interruptions, and to warn of the potential for equipment damage.
Table 1: Admonishments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ![DANGER](image) | Danger:  
(This icon and text indicate the possibility of personal injury.) |
| ![WARNING](image) | Warning:  
(This icon and text indicate the possibility of equipment damage.) |
| ![CAUTION](image) | Caution:  
(This icon and text indicate the possibility of service interruption.) |
| ![TOPPLE](image) | Topple:  
(This icon and text indicate the possibility of personal injury and equipment damage.) |

Related publications

For a detailed description of the available SDM documentation, refer to the *SDM Documentation Roadmap* included with your SDM documentation set.

Customer Care Center

The Tekelec Customer Care Center is your initial point of contact for all product support needs. A representative takes your call or email, creates a Customer Service Request (CSR) and directs your requests to the Tekelec Technical Assistance Center (TAC). Each CSR includes an individual tracking number. Together with TAC Engineers, the representative will help you resolve your request.

The Customer Care Center is available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, 365 days a year, and is linked to TAC Engineers around the globe.

Tekelec TAC Engineers are available to provide solutions to your technical questions and issues 7 days a week, 24 hours a day. After a CSR is issued, the TAC Engineer determines the classification of the trouble. If a critical problem exists, emergency procedures are initiated. If the problem is not critical, normal support procedures apply. A primary Technical Engineer is assigned to work on the CSR and provide a solution to the problem. The CSR is closed when the problem is resolved.

Tekelec Technical Assistance Centers are located around the globe in the following locations:
Tekelec - Global

Email (All Regions): support@tekelec.com

• **USA and Canada**
  
  **Phone:**
  1-888-367-8552 (toll-free, within continental USA and Canada)
  1-919-460-2150 (outside continental USA and Canada)
  
  **TAC Regional Support Office Hours:**
  8:00 a.m. through 5:00 p.m. (GMT minus 5 hours), Monday through Friday, excluding holidays

• **Caribbean and Latin America (CALA)**
  
  **Phone:**
  +1-919-460-2150
  
  **TAC Regional Support Office Hours (except Brazil):**
  10:00 a.m. through 7:00 p.m. (GMT minus 6 hours), Monday through Friday, excluding holidays

  • **Argentina**
    
    **Phone:**
    0-800-555-5246 (toll-free)

  • **Brazil**
    
    **Phone:**
    0-800-891-4341 (toll-free)
    
    **TAC Regional Support Office Hours:**
    8:00 a.m. through 5:48 p.m. (GMT minus 3 hours), Monday through Friday, excluding holidays

  • **Chile**
    
    **Phone:**
    1230-020-555-5468

  • **Colombia**
    
    **Phone:**
    01-800-912-0537

  • **Dominican Republic**
    
    **Phone:**
    1-888-367-8552

  • **Mexico**
    
    **Phone:**
    001-888-367-8552

  • **Peru**
Phone: 0800-53-087

- **Puerto Rico**
  Phone: 1-888-367-8552

- **Venezuela**
  Phone: 0800-176-6497

- **Europe, Middle East, and Africa**
  Regional Office Hours:
  8:30 a.m. through 5:00 p.m. (GMT), Monday through Friday, excluding holidays

- **Signaling**
  Phone: +44 1784 467 804 (within UK)

- **Software Solutions**
  Phone: +33 3 89 33 54 00

- **Asia**
  - **India**
    Phone: +91-124-465-5098 or +1-919-460-2150
    TAC Regional Support Office Hours:
    10:00 a.m. through 7:00 p.m. (GMT plus 5 1/2 hours), Monday through Saturday, excluding holidays

- **Singapore**
  Phone: +65 6796 2288
  TAC Regional Support Office Hours:
  9:00 a.m. through 6:00 p.m. (GMT plus 8 hours), Monday through Friday, excluding holidays
Emergency Response

In the event of a critical service situation, emergency response is offered by the Tekelec Customer Care Center 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. The emergency response provides immediate coverage, automatic escalation, and other features to ensure that the critical situation is resolved as rapidly as possible.

A critical situation is defined as a problem with the installed equipment that severely affects service, traffic, or maintenance capabilities, and requires immediate corrective action. Critical situations affect service and/or system operation resulting in one or several of these situations:

- A total system failure that results in loss of all transaction processing capability
- Significant reduction in system capacity or traffic handling capability
- Loss of the system’s ability to perform automatic system reconfiguration
- Inability to restart a processor or the system
- Corrupt system databases that require service affecting corrective actions
- Loss of access for maintenance or recovery operations
- Loss of the system ability to provide any required critical or major trouble notification

Any other problem severely affecting service, capacity/traffic, billing, and maintenance capabilities may be defined as critical by prior discussion and agreement with the Tekelec Customer Care Center.

Locate Product Documentation on the Customer Support Site

Access to Tekelec’s Customer Support site is restricted to current Tekelec customers only. This section describes how to log into the Tekelec Customer Support site and locate a document. Viewing the document requires Adobe Acrobat Reader, which can be downloaded at www.adobe.com.

1. Log into the Tekelec Customer Support site.
   
   **Note:** If you have not registered for this new site, click the Register Here link. Have your customer number available. The response time for registration requests is 24 to 48 hours.

2. Click the Product Support tab.

3. Use the Search field to locate a document by its part number, release number, document name, or document type. The Search field accepts both full and partial entries.

4. Click a subject folder to browse through a list of related files.

5. To download a file to your location, right-click the file name and select Save Target As.
Chapter 2

User Interfaces

Topics:

• Subscriber provisioning using XML templates.....24
• XML Description.....35
• XML-REST Interface.....46
• User Security Management.....65
• Notification Security Management.....76

This chapter describes the user interfaces that allow the operator to configure the system or provision subscribers. The description includes functionalities, command convention, navigation method, command execution, and the GUI symbols used in the WebCI.
Subscriber provisioning using XML templates

Overview

The SDM supports bulk subscriber provisioning using Templates. Templates can be defined using the XML language and loaded into the systems database through the Command Template Loader tool. These templates can then be used as references for the Invoking file that allows to provision subscribers.

Provisioning subscribers using Templates provide many advantages, such as the following:

- Simple XML provisioning commands
- Simple upgrade procedures
- Minimizes the number of requests that need to be processed to execute the different provisioning operations. This simplifies the interface development, and provides better performance, especially over low-speed connections

The next sub-sections describe in more details the use of Templates to provision subscribers, the format that you must follow when writing Templates and the tool you must use to load these Templates into the SDMs database.

Once the XML Templates have been loaded into the database, the subscribers can be provisioned with an XML Template Invoking file through a SOAP interface or the Command File Loader tool.

The Tekelec OAMP Manager is a standard process running on the Tekelec SDM, which supports external provisioning and configuration management. The Oamp Manager processes Extensible Markup Language (XML) requests as defined by the World Wide Web Consortium (W3C). The system can process requests through two modes: direct mode and batch mode.

1. Direct mode (through a SOAP interface or directly through a TCP socket) will accept XML Template Invoking files as well as XML Requests and be processed immediately by the Tekelec system. For more information, refer to Provisioning in direct mode over TCP socket.

2. Batch mode (through the CFL tool) will accept a file containing XML Template Invoking files as well as XML Requests and then process the requests. This mode is useful when processing many subscribers at the same time. For more information, refer to Provisioning in batch mode through the Command File Loader.

The SDM provides an interface to external applications (EA) using OAM&P VIP (Operation, Administration, Management and Process Virtual Interface) over TCP/IP.

Connection properties

The External Application (EA) must first establish a TCP/IP connection with the SDM. The table below describes the parameters required to set up the connection.

Table 2: TCP/IP connection parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Connection properties</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Protocol</td>
<td>TCP</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Provisioning VIP (configured during SDM installation)

SDM listen IP | Provisioning VIP (configured during SDM installation)
SDM listen port | 62001

User authentication

Once the EA connects to the SDM, it must authenticate itself before any other action can be performed. The authentication process is performed through a user name/password mechanism. The table below describes the information required for the authentication.

Table 3: Authentication information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>User name</td>
<td>A user that has RWX permission on OAMP group. The EA will need to be defined as a user in the OAMP service group. Please refer to the “Creating and managing users for the Tekelec Provisioning Interface” section of the SDM Subscriber Provisioning - User Guide for instructions on how to create and manage users and service groups.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User password</td>
<td>The password of the user trying to authenticate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application Name</td>
<td>Name of the application that is trying to connect to the SDM.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The user authentication is done differently depending on the mode used to process the provisioning requests:

- In direct mode, the user authentication can be done by sending an authentication request (Request Type: Operation) as the first request after establishing the connection.
- In batch mode (through the CFL tool), the user authentication is done automatically.

XML Templates

The Tekelec system provides the Command Template Loader tool that is designed to load templates into the system’s database, which allows the operator to provision subscribers using those templates. A Template file is made up of 2 entities:

- Template Request
- Command Template

The Command Template and associated Template Requests have to be defined and loaded onto the database of the SDM with the CmdTemplateLoader tool. The Template file can be made up of a multiple number of Template Requests.

A template file must be generated containing the two following entities: Command Template and Template requests. Template Request definitions are stored in the database in the original XML request format. Then the CmdTemplateLoader tool is executed to load the template file into the database and process its XML Template requests. Please refer to the "Subscriber Provisioning using XML Templates" section of the SDM Subscriber Provisioning - User Guide to know how to execute the CmdTemplateLoader tool.
Once Templates have been defined in the database, it can be used (referred to) for subscriber provisioning with an Invoking file.

**Template file description**

The XML template file (containing Command Template(s) and Template requests) must be setup so that it is framed by the following XML File tags:

```xml
<file>
template request1
template request2
template request3
...
Command template 1
Command template2
...
</file>
```

Firstly, in a Template file, the Template requests must be defined. The Template requests are stored in the original XML request format with the identification of the Template request specified. This specification is done by including the following additional attribute "id" in the request identification field, as shown in the structure below.

```xml
<tx>
  <req name="Type of Template Request" id="Template Request ID number">
    ... request properties
  </req>
</tx>
```

The Command Template Loader supports the following types of Template requests:

- Update
- Insert
- Delete

Template requests can be formulated with all or some of these following parts:

- Request identification
- Request properties
  - entity identification
  - set of attributes and values
  - criteria

For a Template request, only the Request identification part is different from the original XML requests.

**Request identification**

A request tag (e.g., `<req>`) must be used to formulate the type of template request and to identify it. The attribute "name" is used to provide the type of template request and it must be followed by the attribute "id" which will identify the Template request with an ID number. This identification will be used by the template to refer to the proper Template request.
Secondly, in a template file, the Command Template(s) must be defined and contain the constraints for Template attributes that can be overwritten (that must be modified, can be modified or cannot be modified) and it must also refer to the Template requests it uses.

The Oamp manager accepts XML template commands structured using the following xml tags:

```
<template id="Template ID number" otherAttributesModifiable="Y or N">
  <attr name="Name of the modifiable attribute" mandatory="Y or N"/>
  ...Attribute names
  <tr id="Template request ID number">
  ... Template request identifications
</template>
```

Templates are formulated with these following parts:

- Template identification
- Attribute name
- Template request identification

**Template identification**

A template tag (e.g., `<template>`) must be used to identify the Template and to specify whether or not the attributes that are not mandatory can or cannot be modified. The "template id" attribute allows to identify the template with a Template ID number. This identification will then be used later when provisioning subscribers with an Invoking file (XML "provisioning commands" written in Requests of type template) to refer to the proper template.

The template must also be defined by the following attribute: "otherAttributesModifiable".

This XML field can take one of the following two values: "Y" or "N" to indicate whether or not the values of the attributes defined in the referenced Template requests can or cannot be modified by commands in the Invoking file. The meaning of the two possible values is as follows:

- "Y": The values of the attributes that are defined in the referenced Template requests and that are not listed in the 'Attribute Name' section of the template, can be modified by commands in the Invoking file. In this case, any of the attributes defined in the referenced template requests can be provided in the Invoking file commands along with new values and these new values will overwrite the ones defined in the template requests.
- "N": The values of the attributes that are defined in the referenced Template requests and that are not listed in the 'Attribute Name' section of the template, cannot be modified by commands in the Invoking file. Only the attributes listed in this template can be modified by commands in the Invoking file.

**Attribute name**

The part of the Command Template that must be used to specify the name of the attributes that can or must be modified. This field can be created as many times as there are attributes that can or must be modified. The attribute "attr name" allows to specify the name of the modifiable attribute.

When creating this field, the following attribute can also be specified: "mandatory".
This XML field provides information on whether the value of the attribute must absolutely be defined in the Invoking file or whether it may or may not be defined optionally in the Invoking file.

- **Y**: The attribute and its value must absolutely be defined in the Invoking file. All the attributes that have been implemented as ‘mandatory’ in the system's database must have the XML field "mandatory" set to "Y".
- **N**: The attribute and its value may or may not be defined in the Invoking file. This is not required to be included in the Invoking file. An attribute that has been implemented as ‘mandatory’ in the system's database cannot have the XML field "mandatory" set to "N".

All the attributes that have been implemented as 'optional' in the system’s database can either have the XML field "mandatory" set to "Y" or "N".

The default value of the XML field "mandatory" is "N". This means that when the "mandatory" field is not specified, as shown in the example above for the "Provision State" attribute, the attribute and its value are not required in the Invoking file.

### Template request identification

The part of the Command Template that must be used to identify which Template requests to refer to. This field can be created many times to refer to each Template request it uses. In this field, the attribute "tr id" allows to provide the Template request ID number.

### Invoking file template

The Invoking file contains a type of XML Request that is created to support subscriber provisioning requests based on a Template. An Invoking file can only be created if Template files are already defined in the system's database.

An Invoking file (i.e., tp) contains a Template Id and Request template instructions (i.e., tpi). The Template Id identifies which Command Template to use. Each Invoking file instruction provides a specific attribute and value pair that are used to override the default attribute values found in Template requests associated with the specified Command Template.

An Invoking file must be created using the following XML structure:

```xml
<file>
  <tp id="Template ID number">
    <tpi nm="Name of the modifiable attribute to override" val="value"/>
    ... request template instructions
  </tp>
</file>
```

Invoking files can be formulated with these following parts:

- Template identification
- Request template instructions

### Template identification

A template tag (e.g., <template>) must be used to identify the Template and to specify whether or not the attributes that are not mandatory can or cannot be modified. The "template id" attribute allows to identify the template with a Template ID number. This identification will then be used later when
provisioning subscribers with an Invoking file (XML "provisioning commands" written in Requests of type template) to refer to the proper template.

The template must also be defined by the following attribute: "otherAttributesModifiable".

This XML field can take one of the following two values: "Y" or "N" to indicate whether or not the values of the attributes defined in the referenced Template requests can or cannot be modified by commands in the Invoking file. The meaning of the two possible values is as follows:

- "Y": The values of the attributes that are defined in the referenced Template requests and that are not listed in the 'Attribute Name' section of the template, can be modified by commands in the Invoking file. In this case, any of the attributes defined in the referenced template requests can be provided in the Invoking file commands along with new values and these new values will overwrite the ones defined in the template requests.

- "N": The values of the attributes that are defined in the referenced Template requests and that are not listed in the 'Attribute Name' section of the template, cannot be modified by commands in the Invoking file. Only the attributes listed in this template can be modified by commands in the Invoking file.

**Request template instructions for invoking files**

This part of the Invoking file needs to be created as many times as there are modifiable attributes for which you need to override the default value. Each Request Template instruction provides a specific attribute and value pair that are used to override the default attribute values found in Template Requests associated with the specified Template.

The following attributes represent correspondingly the attribute and value pair: "tpi nm" and "val".

The "nm" attribute provides the name of a modifiable attribute found in the Template requests associated with the specified Command Template.

The "val" attribute is used to define the new value of the specified modifiable attribute. This new value will override the default value defined for that attribute in the Template request associated with the Command Template used.

A Request Template instruction can also contain optionally a "tpi rid" attribute that allows to specify a Template request ID number (i.e., rid). In this case, attribute values would only be overwritten for the Template Request with the Template request ID number specified. By default, if no Template Request ID is specified, the values of all the attributes with this given name are overwritten in all the Template Request.

The "tpi rid" attribute limits the overwriting of the modifiable attribute specified within one single Template request. The modifiable attribute with the attribute name specified will only be overwritten by the value given in the Invoking file for the Template request specified.

For examples on the use of XML Templates to provision subscribers, refer to the "Examples of XML Templates for Subscriber provisioning" section of the SDM Subscriber Provisioning - User Guide.

**Provisioning in direct mode through the SOAP interface**

The Tekelec SDM provides machine-to-machine (M2M) communication between a clients SOAP application and the Tekelec SDM Web Server. SOAP (Simple Object Access Protocol) is a communication protocol that sends XML interface messages over the internet. Refer to figure below.
The SDM supports Web Services by using the SOAP protocol to exchange messages between network applications. The SOAP Messages and SOAP Replies are transported over the HTTP protocol. The SDM Web Server currently supports Request and Response message types.

A benefit of using M2M is to simplify the Subscriber Provisioning process. The operator can change and update subscriber profiles in their system, save the changes, and then use the M2M interface to transfer updates to the SDM system. Subscriber changes can now be done once, thus saving an operator the steps of manually repeating the same subscriber updates on the SDM.

The SOAP interface supports XML Templates and can also support files without templates using the following XML request types:

- Update
- Insert
- Delete
- Select
- Operation

In SOAP messages, the authentication is part of the SOAP Envelope Header. Refer to the next section for the user authentication format for SOAP messages

**Soap message format**

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<soapenv:Envelope xmlns:soapenv="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/"
    xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
    xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <soapenv:Header>
        <ns1:UserName soapenv:actor="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/actor/next"
            soapenv:mustUnderstand="0" xsi:type="soapenc:string" xmlns:ns1="tekelec.com"
            xmlns:soapenc="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/">admin</ns1:UserName>
        <ns2:Passwd soapenv:actor="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/actor/next"
            soapenv:mustUnderstand="0" xsi:type="soapenc:string" xmlns:ns2="tekelec.com"
            xmlns:soapenc="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/">admin</ns2:Passwd>
    </soapenv:Header>
    <soapenv:Body>
        <processTransaction xmlns="http://webservice.blueslice.com" <![CDATA[BLUESLICE TRANSACTION]]>
        </processTransaction>
    </soapenv:Body>
</soapenv:Envelope>
```
SOAP request message (sent by client system)

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<soapenv:Envelope xmlns:soapenv="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/"
                  xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
                  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
  <soapenv:Header>
    <ns1:UserName soapenv:actor="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/actor/next"
                  soapenv:mustUnderstand="0" xsi:type="soapenc:string"
                  xmlns:ns1="tekelec.com"
                  xmlns:soapenc="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/">admin</ns1:UserName>
    <ns2:Passwd soapenv:actor="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/actor/next"
               soapenv:mustUnderstand="0" xsi:type="soapenc:string"
               xmlns:ns2="tekelec.com"
               xmlns:soapenc="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/">admin</ns2:Passwd>
  </soapenv:Header>
  <soapenv:Body>
    <processTransaction
      xmlns="http://webservice.blueslice.com">
      <![CDATA[BLUESLICE TRANSACTION]]></processTransaction>
  </soapenv:Body>
</soapenv:Envelope>
```

**Note:** The SDM SOAP servers both process one request per transaction.

The `CDATA[TEKELEC TRANSACTION]` portion of the message is the XML request that is inserted into the soap message.

SOAP response message (sent by SDM SOAP server)

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<soapenv:Envelope xmlns:soapenv="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/"
                  xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
                  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
  <soapenv:Header>
    <ns1:UserName soapenv:actor="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/actor/next"
                  soapenv:mustUnderstand="0" xsi:type="soapenc:string"
                  xmlns:ns1="tekelec.com"
                  xmlns:soapenc="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/">admin</ns1:UserName>
    <ns2:Passwd soapenv:actor="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/actor/next"
               soapenv:mustUnderstand="0" xsi:type="soapenc:string"
               xmlns:ns2="tekelec.com"
               xmlns:soapenc="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/">admin</ns2:Passwd>
  </soapenv:Header>
  <soapenv:Body>
    <processTransaction
      xmlns="http://webservice.blueslice.com">
      <![CDATA[BLUESLICE TRANSACTION]]></processTransaction>
  </soapenv:Body>
</soapenv:Envelope>
```
Error messages

If an error occurred in processing the request or with the format of the message, an error result code will be sent as shown below:

1. Message error="0" -> normal, request transaction was sent and processed.
2. Message error = "0" but the message content has "res error = error code number". This implies there is a problem with the content of the request message (e.g., a problem with format or value out of range). The Error code numbers are generated by the SDM. For details on the error code numbers, refer to Error Notifications in the SDM Monitoring, Maintaining, Troubleshooting-Reference Manual.
3. Message error="10" -> Communication problem, unable to process the request transaction.

Example of a Response message with an error code returned:

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<soapenv:Envelope xmlns:soapenv="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/">
  <soapenv:Header>
  </soapenv:Header>
  <soapenv:Body>
    <message error="10"><![CDATA[TEKELEC TRANSACTION RESPONSE]]></message>
  </soapenv:Body>
</soapenv:Envelope>
```

For more details on the logic used by the SDM when generating replies and the error responses, refer to System Replies and Error Codes.

Soap service URL

Specify the URL for the SOAP service, as follows:

```
http://<System Controller IP address>:8080/axis/services/MessageService
```

The external IP address of the SDM must be specified as the destination IP address.

When sending messages, the destination IP address must be specified along with the content of the SOAP message.
Provisioning in direct mode over TCP socket

Using XML over a TCP connection is very similar to using the SOAP interface with two differences:

1. When connecting directly through TCP, the first request sent must be an authentication request
2. Instead of using the SOAP header, all messages sent to/received from the system are in the following format:

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Header</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

Where Header is a 4 bytes integer in network byte order* indicating the size in bytes of the XML part. The maximum allowed value for requests is 14000 bytes (excluding the header). Bigger requests will be rejected by the system. There is no limit for the size of the reply.

**Note:** "Network byte order" refers to the standard byte order defined in the IP protocol. It's what you receive when you invoke 'htonl' (Host To Network Long). It corresponds to big-endian (most significant first). It is a zero-padded 4 bytes value.

External commit protocol

The SDM system supports provisioning transactions with new "external commit" commands. The following commands are supported and allow the Network Operator to be able to manually control the XML provisioning transactions sent to the system's OAM&P Manager:

```
<req name="starttransaction"></req>
<req name="commit"></req>
<req name="rollback"></req>
```

This allows the Network Operator to send a large amount of requests within one single transaction by sending a 'Start Transaction' and a 'Commit' request (Stop transaction and commit to database).

**Note:** These new requests are only available on a direct XML/TCP connection, not on a SOAP connection

When sending XML provisioning transactions to the SDM system, the following requests must be sent in the following order:

1. The "Start Transaction" request must be sent first to indicate the beginning of a transaction
2. The template or text file with all the provisioning requests can then be sent out as usual.
3. The "Rollback" request or the "Commit" request can then be sent. If the system returned an error while processing the provisioning requests, you must send out a "Rollback" request in order to make sure the data changes processed prior to the error are not committed to the database. In this case, no provisioning changes are applied to the database. In the other case where all the provisioning requests are processed successfully (no error is returned), you must send out a "Commit" request in order to make sure the provisioning changes are committed to the system's database. The "Commit" request indicates the end of the transaction.

```
<req name = "starttransaction">
  <req>...</req>
  <req>...</req>
  ...
<req name = "commit">
```
Note:

- If a "Start Transaction" command is sent, and then the connection is lost or the user logs off without sending a "commit" or "rollback" command, all pending requests are rolled back.
- One XML session can have one transaction at a time. If a "Start Transaction" command is sent, another "Start Transaction" command will commit the pending requests and start a new transaction.
- There is a timeout of one minute between the "Start Transaction" and the "Commit" commands. If the "Commit" command is not sent out within one minute of the "Start Transaction" command, the XML provisioning requests are rolled back (changes not applied to database).

Sending out provisioning requests in a (<tx></tx>) syntax (without the 'StartTransaction' request) is still supported and the same actions are taken (Start transaction, Rollback, Commit), except automatically. In this case, the provisioning changes are applied to the database immediately.

Note: It is not possible to send "Start Transaction", "Commit" or "RollBack" requests within a <tx></tx> context or within a template definition. However, it is possible to issue a "Start Transaction" request, then execute several templates, then issue a "Commit" or "RollBack" (this would group several templates into a transaction).

Template requests which are not sent between a "StartTransaction" and a "Commit" request are by default automatically executed within a transaction context, which means that a template will either be fully executed, or not executed at all. When running a template, any failure encountered will automatically provoke a roll back of all the changes already processed from this template. All the requests in the template succeed or they are all rolled back.

In order to provide details of when a template is not successfully executed, the SDM system returns the following error notification, which includes information on which request within a template has failed:

```
<errMsg id="7029" name="RequestTemplateExecutionError"> <desc value="Error occurred while processing RequestTemplate, on request %1 with error code %2"/>
```

Provisioning in batch mode through the Command File Loader

The Tekelec system provides a batch mechanism called Command File Loader (CFL) that supports bulk provisioning. A file must be generated containing the XML requests. Then the CFL tool is executed to process the XML requests in the file. The Command File Loader tool reads the XML request transactions and processes them one after another. Each file must always contain an authentication request for user authentication.

The Invoking file (containing the request template instructions) must be setup so that it is framed by the following XML File tags:

```
<file>
 Request template1
 Request template2
 Request template3
  
  </file>
```
The Command File Loader supports XML Templates and can also support files without templates using the following XML request types.

- Update
- Insert
- Delete
- Select
- Operation (i.e., Authentication request)

**Warning:**

When using the Command File Loader tool, the <ctrl> z command does not send the process execution to background, as it typically would. Since there is no need to allow to run the Command File Loader tool in background, the Tekelec implementation intentionally interprets the <ctrl> z command as an "abort" message and suspends the ongoing command. Basically, the use of the <ctrl> z command cancels any change made by the ongoing command. In some situations, executing this command may produce a core dump of the Command File Loader processes.

However, using the CTRL-Z command will not cause any service outage, nor will it cause data corruption. The same warning also applies for the use of the <ctrl> z command when using the Tekelec CLI

**XML Description**

This section describes the format of each XML Request type. This format must be followed when writing XML Template requests or when simply writing XML requests.

The Tekelec SDM system supports provisioning management by processing XML (Extensible Markup Language) requests provided using TCP/IP. The system provides a number of generic interfaces and the user can build their own interface for their specific application. The component that supports this interface is the Oamp Manager. It supports requests generated in XML as defined by the World Wide Web Consortium (W3C).

**Note:** The tag structure is defined by Tekelec and the properties are defined in the Global Schema. The Global Schema provides a pseudo-Object Oriented layer of abstraction to the system with the following properties: Namespaces, Entities, Attributes, and Operations.

**XML Request Types**

The Oamp Manager supports the following XML Request types:

- Update (modifies instances of entities)
- Insert (adds instances to entities)
- Delete (deletes instances of entities)
- Select (select instances from entities)
- Operation (invokes an operation type of entity. Example: authentication request)
The Oamp manager accepts XML command requests structured using the following xml tags:

```xml
<tx>
  <req name="RequestType">...
    ... request properties
  </req>
</tx>
```

All the XML request types support the long format. In addition, the Insert Request also supports the short format.

Requests can be formulated with all or some of these following parts:

- request identification
- entity identification
- set of attributes and values
- criteria

**Request Identification**: A request tag (e.g., `<req>`) must be used to formulate the type of request.

**Entity Identification**: An entity tag (e.g., `<ent>`) must be used to identify the entity that will receive the request.

**Set**: A set is used to specify the value for each attribute of that entity.

**Criteria**: The criteria (also called "where") can be an expression (expr) or set of expressions separated by operators (op). The square brackets "[", "]" indicate optional items. The grammar format is provided below:

```
where := expr [op expr] ...
```

The "where" part is a list consisting of the following items:

- `expr := [expr | attr | attr op value]`
- `attr := name="name" ent="entity" ns="namespace"`
- `op := value=['='' | '!='] | 'and' | 'or' | 'gt' | 'ge' | 'lt' | 'le']`
- `value := val='value'`

The operators are: equal (=), not equal (!=), and, or, greater than (gt), greater than or equal (ge), less than (lt), less than or equal (le) respectively. The default operator is equal (=).

**Note**: The "resonly="y/n" field is optional and can be used in each request in order to indicate to the system whether it must include this request in the reply or simply the response. Note that excluding this optional attribute simply means that the system uses the default behavior, in which case it returns the entire request in the reply.

```xml
<tx>
  <req name="RequestType">... resonly="y"
    ... request properties
  </req>
</tx>
```

Moreover, it can be used in the transaction. In this case, it will apply to all the requests in the transaction.

```xml
<tx resonly="y">
  <req name="RequestType">
    ... request properties
  </req>
</tx>
```
Update Request

Update requests are formulated with the following parts:

- request identification
- entity identification
- set of attributes and values
- criteria (also called "where")
- operations (AddToSet, RemoveFromSet to manage sets)

The Update request should follow the format as shown below:

```xml
<req name="update">
  <ent name = "EntityName" ns="Namespace"/>
  <set>
    <expr>
      <attr name="AttributeName"/>
      <value val="value"/>
    </expr>
    <oper name="AddToSet">
      <expr>
        <attr name="AttributeName"/>
        <value val="value"/>
      </expr>
    </oper>
  </set>
  <where>
    <expr>
      <attr name="AttributeName"/>
      <op value="Operator"/>
      <value val="Value"/>
    </expr>
  </where>
</req>
```

Note: Using the one line format in the XML file will simplify and speed up the bulk provisioning process. Update requests can also be provided on a single line in an XML file. Due to margin limits, the line is shown continuing onto subsequent lines, in the format as follows.

```xml
<req name="update"><ent name = "EntityName" ns="bn"><set><expr><attr name="AttributeName"/><value val="value"/></expr><oper name="AddToSet"><expr><attr name="AttributeName"/><value val="value"/></expr></oper></set><where><expr><attr name="AttributeName"/><op value="Operator"/><value val="Value"/></expr></where></req>
```

For XML examples of an update request for the HLR, SIP and HSS, please refer to the "chapter 5" in the SDM Subscriber Provisioning – User Guide.

Insert Request

The Insert request allows the user to insert one entity at a time. The Insert request type supports two formats.
• Short format
• Long format

**Short Request format**

In this format, the user specifies the entity name, the entity namespace, and the list of attributes and values required. This format has been designed to reduce the number of XML keywords.

```
<ent name="EntityName" ns="Namespace">
  <attr>attribute value</attr>
</ent>
```

When a request is specified in the above format, it will be processed as an Insert request.

**Note:** It is not possible to send an Insert Request in short format via the TCP/IP direct connection. Short format Insert Requests are only supported when provisioning using the Command File Loader tool.

**Long Request format**

This format follows the long format request. The Insert request consists of the following parts:

• request identification
• entity identification
• set of attributes and values

The long format supports the capability to convert the insert request in an update request if the target entity already exists. In order to do so the odk="yes" keyword must be added besides the insert declaration.

The Insert request in long format should follow the format as shown below:

```
<req name="insert" odk="yes">
  <ent name="EntityName" ns="Namespace" />
  <set>
    <expr>
      <attr name="AttributeName" />
      <value val="attribute value" />
    </expr>
  </set>
</req>
```

**Note:** Using the one line format in an XML file will simplify and speed up the bulk provisioning process. Insert requests can also be provided on a single line in an XML file, in the following format:

```
<ent name = "EntityName" ns="Namespace"><attri>attribute value</attri><attri>attribute value</attri></ent>
```

For XML examples of an insert request for the HLR, SIP and HSS, please refer to the "chapter 5" in the *SDM Subscriber Provisioning – User Guide*.

**Delete Request**

Delete requests are formulated with the following parts:

• request identification
• entity identification
The Delete request should follow the format as shown below:

```xml
<req name="delete">
  <ent name = "EntityName" ns="Namespace"/>
  <where>
    <expr>
      <attr name="AttributeName"/>
      <op value="Operator"/>
      <value val="value"/>
    </expr>
  </where>
  <req>
</req>
```

**Note:** Use the one line format in the XML file to simplify and speed up the bulk provisioning process. Delete requests can also be provided in an XML file on a single line. Due to margin limits, the line is shown continuing onto a second line as follows.

```xml
<req name="delete"><ent name = "EntityName" ns="Namespace"/><where><expr><attr name="AttributeName"/><op value="Operator"/><value val="value"/></expr></where></req>
```

For XML examples of a delete request for the HLR, SIP and HSS, please refer to the "chapter 5" in the *SDM Subscriber Provisioning – User Guide*.

**Select Request**

Select requests are formulated with the following parts:

- request identification
- entity identification
- set of attributes and values
- criteria (also called "where")

The Select request should follow the format shown below:

```xml
<req name="select">
  <ent name = "EntityName" ns="Namespace"/>
  <select>
    <expr>
      <attr name="AttributeName"/>
    </expr>
  </select>
  <where>
    <expr>
      <attr name="AttributeName"/>
      <op value="Operator"/>
      <value val="Value"/>
    </expr>
  </where>
  <req>
</req>
```

**Note:** Using the one line format in the XML file will simplify and speed up the bulk provisioning process. Select requests can also be provided on a single line in an XML file.
Due to margin limits, the line is shown continuing onto subsequent lines, shown below in a general format.

```
<req name="select"><ent name = " EntityName " ns=" Namespace ">
<set>
<expr>
<attr name="AttributeName ">
<value val="value"/>
</expr>
</set>
<where>
<expr>
<attr name="AttributeName ">
<op value="operator ">
<value val="value"/>
</expr>
</where>
</req>
```

For XML examples of a select request for the HLR, SIP and HSS, please refer to the "chapter 5" in the SDM Subscriber Provisioning – User Guide.

**Operation Request**

Operation requests are formulated with the following parts:
- request identification
- operation and entity identification
- set of attributes and values

The Operation request should follow the format shown below:

```
<req name="operation">
<oper name = "OperationName" ent name = "EntityName " ns=" Namespace"/>
<expr>
<param name="ParameterName"/>
<op value="/"/>
<value val="value"/>
</expr>
<oper>
<req>
```

**Note:** Using the one line format in the XML file will simplify and speed up the bulk provisioning process. Operation requests can also be provided on a single line in an XML file. Due to margin limits, the single line is shown continuing onto subsequent lines, shown below in a general format.

```
<tx nbreq="1"><req name="operation" ver="1.3.01" state="processed"><oper name=" OperationName ">
<ent=" EntityName " ns=" Namespace "/><oper name=" OperationName ">
<ent=" EntityName " ns=" Namespace "/><res error="ErrorCode"
affected="count"></res><rset><row><rv>7</rv></row></rset></req></tx>
```

For XML examples of a delete request for the HLR, SIP and HSS, refer to chapter Examples of XML Templates for Subscriber Provisioning in the SDM Subscriber Provisioning – User Guide.

**Authentication Operation**

Every file loaded by the Command File Loader must absolutely contain an Authentication request, which is an Operation Type request.

The XML format of the request must be as follows:

```
<req name="operation">
<oper name = "RequestUserAuc" ent name = "UserAuthentication" ns="bn">
<expr>
<param name="UserName"/>
<op value="="/>
<value val="value"/>
</expr>
<oper>
<req>
```
System Replies and Error Codes

The system replies to the XML requests by adding specific tags as follows:

```xml
<tx nbreq="1">
  ... Body...
</req>
<req>
  Request*
  <res error="ErrorCode" affected="count"></res>
</req>
```

The system replies to the received XML provisioning transaction using the following logic:

- In the case where the XML transaction is invalid due to an XML error syntax, the system parses the XML requests in the same order as received in the transaction until it detects the XML syntax error, at which point it stops parsing the transaction and sends back an XML reply that includes the following:
  - Requests that each include the valid request* that has been parsed prior to detecting the XML syntax error, along with an error response with error code "1" to indicate that the request has been validated but has not been processed.
  - A last request that only includes the response error (res error) with an error code `<error code#>` to indicate that there has been an XML parsing error. Refer to the “Error Notifications” chapter of the *SDM Monitoring, Maintaining, Troubleshooting – Reference Manual* for a description of each error code that can be generated by the system.

- In the case where the XML transaction is invalid due to an XML request content error (i.e. unknown entity name or unknown field name or unknown value), the system parses all of the transaction's requests, but cannot successfully process them. The system replies back with an XML reply that includes the following:
  - Requests for each request received in the transaction. These requests include the request* as received and the response error (res error) with one of these error codes:
    - Error code: "1" for the valid requests with no error. This indicates that the request has been validated but has not been processed.
    - Error code: `<error code#>` for the erroneous requests. The error code number identifies the failure cause why the system is not able to process the request. Refer to the “Error Notifications” chapter of the *SDM Monitoring, Maintaining, Troubleshooting – Reference Manual* for a description of each error code that can be generated by the system.
In the case where the XML syntax of the transaction is valid as well as the content of each of its XML requests, the system is able to process all of the requests and returns in the XML reply each XML request* (in the same order as provided in the transaction) with an error code "0" to indicate that the request has been validated and processed.

**Note:** The "resonly='y/n'" attribute is an optional attribute that can be used in each request in order to indicate to the system whether it must include this request in the reply or simply the response. In the case where the request includes the "resonly" set to "y", the system won't include the request as received in the provisioning transaction, but only the response error. In the case where this attribute is included for the entire transaction, the system won't send back any of the received requests in the Reply, as follows:

```xml
<tx nbreq="1">
    ... Body...
</req>
Request*
<res error="ErrorCode" affected="count"></res>
</tx>
```

Note that excluding this optional attribute simply means that the system uses the default behavior, in which case it returns the entire request in the reply.

The XML reply provides result values in the same order as they were requested from the XML request, where:

- `res` = result
- `rset` = result set
- `rv` = row value
- The `nbreq` is set to a value equal to the amount of requests contained in the transaction

In the response generated by the system: `<res error="ErrorCode" affected="count"></res>`, two fields are returned:

**Table 4: Error code fields**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field name</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| error      | Integer | Error code that indicates the validation and processing status of the XML request.  
A valid XML request is an XML request that has no syntax errors and that can be processed by the system.  
An invalid XML request is an XML request with syntax errors that cannot be processed by the system.  
Note that an XML request can be valid but cannot be processed due to errors found in the other requests sent within the same transaction.  
0: The request has been validated and processed.  
1: The request has been validated but not processed.  
If the value is not '0' or '1', refer to the “Error Notifications” chapter of the SDM Monitoring, Maintaining, Troubleshooting – Reference Manual for a description of each error code that can be generated by the system. |
Field name | Value | Description
--- | --- | ---
affected | Integer | This field indicates the number of lines that are read (select request), inserted (insert request), modified (update request) or deleted (delete request) from the database.
This field takes the value "0" if nothing has been done in the database.
When this field is returned with a "0" value, this means that nothing has been done in the system’s database.

**Note:** In the case where the XML’s reply contains a response as follows: `<res error=“0” affected=“0”/>`, this means that the XML request has been validated and processed, but no provisioning changes needed to be written in the database. For example, this response can be returned if the XML request is valid and can be processed by the system, but is for a subscriber that doesn’t exist in the system’s database.

In the case of XML template, the following behavior is used:
When an error occurs during the execution of the template, the template execution is stopped at the first faulty template request. The system returns the error code associated to the failure cause of the first faulty template request. The result doesn’t include any information indicating which request failed.

For example, if we take a template (template1) consisting of 10 template request (TR1, TR2,… TR10). We send a command that activates template1. The system will start to sequentially send TR1 through TR10. Assuming TR1 and TR2 are successful but TR3 fails with error code 1030. The system will stop sending the remaining request and will return `<res error=1030 affected=0/>`

Please refer to the “TIP” given in the “Operation Request” section for the structure in which an operation request followed by a system reply using the one line format must be.

For XML examples of a system reply for the HLR, SIP and HSS, please refer to the chapter 5 in the *SDM Subscriber Provisioning – User Guide*.

### Subscriber profile entities for XML requests

The subscriber profile entities and attributes that can be provisioned or displayed with the XML requests for HLR, SIP, and IMS HSS are shown in the following figures.

Each figure provides a hierarchical view of the subscriber profile entity and its subentities. Attributes are listed in brackets. Detailed information on these entities is provided in earlier sections of this document.

Mandatory attributes are shown in bold and black font, for example, **Bsgld**. Mandatory attributes inherited from higher-level parent entities are shown in bold and light blue font. All mandatory attributes must be included in the XML request. Optional attributes are shown in plain text.
Figure 1: GSM subscriber profile entities and attributes for HLR application
Figure 2: SIP subscriber profile entities and attributes for FMC application
XML-REST Interface

The SPR provides an Application Programming Interface (API) for programmatic management of subscriber data. This interface supports querying, creation, modification, and deletion of subscriber and pool data.

The API is an XML over HTTP(S) interface that is designed based upon RESTful concepts. This section defines the operations that can be performed using the XML-REST interface. For additional information on the REST architectural style, see the following references:

XML-REST conventions

The XML-REST interface uses the following RESTful concepts:

- HTTP(S) header
- HTTP(S) status codes
- Error message representation in the response content for all 4xx and 5xx codes.

HTTP(S) header

The following HTTP(S) requirements must be followed:

- **Request-header**
  Set Accept header property to the correct MIME version using the following format: `application/camiant-msr-v{version number}+xml`, where version number is 1 or 2.0. If specified, it must match with `application/camiant-msr-v2.0+xml`.
  The Accept header must match the version supported by the client. This is true even for requests that do not expect entity response data so that any error content is accepted.
  All operations prior to SDM Release 8.0 support both versions. Operations as of SDM Release 8.0 (Quota and Pool data) support only version 2.0.
  The SPR response to an incorrect MIME version is a Bad Request, for example, with error code="Invalid Accept: application/camiant-msr-v1+xml."

- **Requests with body content**
  Set request-header Content-Type property to `application/camiant-msr-v2.0+xml`.

- **HTTP version**
  - HTTP/1.1
  - HTTPS SSL v3/TLS v1

HTTP(S) status codes and error messages

The XML-REST interface uses the following HTTP(S) status codes:

- **200 — OK**: Indicates the successful completion of request processing.
- **201 — Created**: Used for newly created entities. The response header property “Location” will contain the URI of the newly created entity.
- **204 — No Content**: The request completed successfully and no response content body is sent back to the client.
- **400 — Bad Request**: This indicates that there is a problem with how the request is formatted or that the data in the request caused a validation error.
- **404 — Not Found**: Indicates that the client tried to operate on a resource that did not exist.
- 4xx — Other status codes in the 4xx range that are also client request issues. For example, the client may be calling an operation that is not implemented/available or that is asking for a mime type that is not supported.

- 500 — Internal Server Error: This error and other errors in the 5xx range indicate server problems. If one of these errors occurs, please contact Tekelec customer support.

Error handling

Any operation in the XML-REST interface that results in an HTTP error response in the 4xx or 5xx range will include response content that includes an errorMessage entity. This entity defines both an error code and additional error text to explain the error.

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?><error code="MSR4002">Subscriber field not found. Key type name = MSISDN Key value = +33123654862 Field name = AccountId</error>
```

For example, when a subscriber exists and has no quota or state defined, and a delete or fetch request is sent to the XML-REST interface, two error responses are returned. They are HTTP 404 Not Found and MSR4053 Subscriber and field exist but the value provided is incorrect.

For information about these SPR Event Log Messages, refer to section SPR Error Notifications in the SDM Management, Monitoring, Maintaining, Troubleshooting - Reference Manual.

XML-REST schema

The XML-REST interface uses the following XML Schema for both request and response content. The schema defines the following entities and applies to subscriber or pool provisioning:

- Subscriber (or Pool) — This is a container element that is used to contain other elements with subscriber (or pool) data, such as the Field and Data elements.

- Field — This element contains a single field value. If a field has multiple values, the values are separated by a semicolon (;).

- Data — This element contains opaque data.

- ErrorMessage — This element contains information about errors that occur during the processing of a request.

**Note:** If you are writing software to manipulate this data, you MUST use a non-validating parser when processing the XML data. This parser allows new elements to be added in the future to support new features or functionalities.

The XML schema definition (XSD) for these entities is presented as follows:

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" standalone="yes"?>
<xs:schema version="1.0"
xmlns:xs="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema">
  <xs:element name="data" type="data"/>
  <xs:element name="error" type="errorMessage"/>
  <xs:element name="field" type="field"/>
  <xs:element name="subscriber" type="subscriber"/>
  <xs:complexType name="data">
    <xs:simpleContent>
      <xs:extension base="xs:string">
        <xs:attribute name="name" type="xs:string" use="required"/>
      </xs:extension>
    </xs:simpleContent>
  </xs:complexType>
</xs:schema>
```
When opaque data is managed within the SPR, each type of opaque data will have an independent XML schema. SPR has opaque data for Subscriber and Pool:

- Subscriber:
  - quota
  - dynamic quota
  - state

- Pool:
  - pool quota
  - pool dynamic quota
  - pool state

**XML-REST operations overview**

This section provides an overview of the operations that can be performed using the XML-REST interface. The operations are organized by the type of information to be manipulated.

- Profile operations
- Field operations
- Opaque data operations

Profile operations manipulate subscriber and pool data. These entities contain information that is organized into field-value pairs. Fields can have multiple values. Profile operations include:

- **Fetch** - retrieves all subscriber field data
- **Add** - creates new subscriber profile
- **Update** - replaces existing subscriber
- **Delete** - deletes all profile data (field-value pairs) and opaque data
Field operations manipulate field-value pairs within a profile. Two or three fields can be modified with one command. Field operations include:

- **Fetch Field** - retrieves all values for specified field
- **Fetch Field Value** - retrieves single value for specified field
- **Set Field Value** - sets field to specified value
- **Add Field Value** - adds value to specified field
- **Delete Field** - deletes all values for specified field
- **Delete Field Value** - deletes single value for specified field

Opaque data operations manipulate opaque data associated with a subscriber or a pool, for example, State and DynamicQuota, or PoolState and PoolDynamicQuota. Opaque data is not the same as field-value pairs and is not considered part of the entity data. Opaque data is managed separately and is typically stored in a well-defined format (such as XML). Opaque data operations include:

- **Fetch Opaque Data** - retrieves opaque data of specified type
- **Set Opaque Data** - updates opaque data of specified type
- **Delete Opaque Data** - deletes opaque data of specified type

Table 5: XML-REST operation syntax shows the operation types applicable for subscriber or pool provisioning with the associated XML-REST command and its meaning. The table also shows per operation type the subscriber operation syntax followed by a subscriber example. The same operation syntax applies to the pool entity by replacing sub/ with pool/.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Operation</th>
<th>CMD</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Operation Syntax and Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Profile operations</td>
<td>Fetch</td>
<td>GET</td>
<td>Display</td>
<td>sub/{KeyName}/{KeyValue}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add</td>
<td>POST</td>
<td>Add</td>
<td>sub/MSISDN/+33123654862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Update</td>
<td>PUT</td>
<td>Modify</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Delete</td>
<td>DELETE</td>
<td>Delete</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field operations</td>
<td>Fetch Field</td>
<td>GET</td>
<td>Display</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fetch Field Value</td>
<td>GET</td>
<td>Display</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Set Field*</td>
<td>PUT</td>
<td>Modify</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add Field Value</td>
<td>POST</td>
<td>Add</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Delete Field</td>
<td>DELETE</td>
<td>Delete</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Delete Field Value</td>
<td>DELETE</td>
<td>Delete</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

50
XML-REST operations

The detailed descriptions of the XML-REST operations use Subscriber provisioning as an example. The same provisioning method applies to Pool provisioning and special operations. For a complete syntax of the XML-REST commands, refer to XML-REST commands syntax.

The operation descriptions use the following conventions:

- **Base URI:**
  The base URI ([baseURI]) that is the prefix for the documented URIs uses the following syntax: https://[DNS Name or IP address]:8787/rs.
  
  The curly brackets denote replacement variables and are not part of the actual operation syntax. Any replacement variable data that contains any special characters must be encoded.
  
  The value in the curly brackets can be determined by how the SPR is installed in the network. For example, if the SPR is installed with the DNS name spr.tekelec.com on a system with IP address 1.2.3.4, the base URI could be either https://spr.tekelec.com:8787/rs or https://1.2.3.4:8787/rs.

- **HTTP(S) response codes:**
  The enumerated list of response status codes contained in the operation descriptions contain the most common codes that an operation may return under normal operating conditions. Other codes may be returned per the HTTP(S) status code standards or XML-REST conventions.

- **Fields in URLs:**
  For field operations (Fetch Field, Fetch Field Value, Set Field Value, Add Field Value, Delete Field Value), references to a field in the URL can be any field, including key fields. For example, DELETE [baseURI]/msr/sub/IMSI/1234/field/IMSI is a valid request.

**Fetch Profile operation**

**Description**

This operation retrieves all field data for the subscriber that is identified by the key name and key value.
HTTP(S) operation
GET {baseURI}/msr/sub/{keyName}/{keyValue}

HTTP(S) request content
None

HTTP(S) response content
A <subscriber> element that contains a <field> element for every field-value pair defined for the identified subscriber.

Response status codes
• 200 — successfully located the subscriber
• 404 — could not find the subscriber by key

Example
GET {baseURI}/msr/sub/MSISDN/+33123654862

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<subscriber>
  <field name="AccountID">10404723525</field>
  <field name="MSISDN">+33123654862</field>
  <field name="IMSI">184569547984229</field>
  <field name="BillingDay">1</field>
  <field name="Tier"></field>
  <field name="Entitlement">DayPass</field>
</subscriber>

Add Profile operation

Description
This operation creates a new subscriber profile using the field-value pairs that are specified in the request content.

HTTP(S) operation
POST {baseURI}/msr/sub

HTTP(S) request content
A <subscriber> element that contains a <field> element for every field-value pair defined for the new subscriber.

HTTP(S) response content
None
Response status codes

- 201 — successfully created ("Location" property in response header will contain URI for this newly created subscriber)
- 400 — if a key is detected to be already in the system for another subscriber or if the representation field list does not contain at least one unique key or if the field name does not exist. MSR4002 should be sent in the case where an unknown subscriber field is specified.

Example

POST (baseURI)/msr/sub

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<subscriber>
  <field name="AccountID">10404723525</field>
  <field name="MSISDN">+33123654862</field>
  <field name="IMSI">184569547984229</field>
  <field name="BillingDay">1</field>
  <field name="Tier"></field>
  <field name="Entitlement">DayPass</field>
</subscriber>
```

Set Profile operation

Description

This operation replaces an existing subscriber, identified by key name and value, with data from the request content. With the exception of the key name and key value on the URI, all existing data for this subscriber is completely removed and replaced by the request content. Therefore, it is not necessary to include the key name and key value from the URI in the request content (although it is not an error if it is included).

HTTP(S) operation

PUT (baseURI)/msr/sub/{keyName}/{keyValue}

HTTP(S) request content

A <subscriber> element that contains a <field> element for every field-value pair defined for the new subscriber.

HTTP(S) response content

None

Response status codes

- 204 — if the subscriber data was replaced successfully - no content body is sent in the response
- 400 — if a key is detected to be already in the system for another subscriber or if the representation field list does not contain at least one unique key or if the field name does not exist. MSR4002 should be sent in the case where an unknown subscriber field is specified.
• 404 — could not find the subscriber by key

Example

PUT {baseURI}/msr/sub/MSISDN/+33123654862

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<subscriber>
  <field name="AccountID">10404723525</field>
  <field name="IMSI">184569547984229</field>
  <field name="BillingDay">22</field>
  <field name="Tier"></field>
  <field name="Entitlement">DayPassPlus</field>
</subscriber>

Delete Profile operation

Description
This operation deletes all profile data (field-value pairs) and opaque data for the subscriber that is identified by the key name and key value.

HTTP(S) operation
DELETE {baseURI}/msr/sub/{keyName}/{keyValue}

HTTP(S) request content
None

HTTP(S) response content
None

Response status codes
• 204 — successfully deleted - no content body is sent in the response
• 404 — if subscriber does not exist - no content body is sent in the response

Example
DELETE {baseURI}/msr/sub/MSISDN/+33123654862

Fetch Field operation

Description
This operation retrieves the values for the specified field for the subscriber identified by the specified key name and key value. Note that depending upon the field entered, there may be multiple field-value pairs returned by this operation.
HTTP(S) operation
GET {baseURI}/msr/sub/{keyName}/{keyValue}/field/ {fieldName}

HTTP(S) request content
None

HTTP(S) response content
A <subscriber> element that contains a <field> element for every field-value pair defined for the identified subscriber.

Response status codes
• 200 — if requested field exists for subscriber
• 404 — if subscriber does not exist or subscriber exists but field does not exist, no content body is sent in the response

Example
GET {baseURI}/msr/sub/MSISDN/+33123654862/field/AccountId

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<subscriber>
  <field name="AccountId">10404723525</field>
</subscriber>

Fetch Field Value operation

Description
This operation retrieves a single value for the specified field for the subscriber identified by the specified key name and key value. Note that since this value is specified as part of the operation this is more of a means to verify whether a specific value is already defined for a field.

HTTP(S) operation
GET {baseURI}/msr/sub/{keyName}/{keyValue}/field/ {fieldName}/ {fieldValue}

HTTP(S) request content
None

HTTP(S) response content
A <subscriber> element that contains a <field> element for the field and a value specified, if it exists, for the specified subscriber.

Response status codes
• 200 — if requested field exists for subscriber
• **404** — If subscriber, field name, or field and value combination does not exist MSR4001 is returned if the subscriber is not found. MSR4002 is returned if the field is not found. MSR4053 is returned if the value does not match.

**Example 1**

```
GET {baseURI}/msr/sub/MSISDN/+33123654862/field/ AccountId/10404723525
```

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<subscriber>
  <field name="AccountId">10404723525</field>
</subscriber>
```

**Example 2**

```
GET {baseURI}/msr/sub/MSISDN/+33123654862/field/BillingDay/1
```

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<subscriber>
  <field name="BillingDay">1</field>
</subscriber>
```

**Example 3**

```
GET {baseURI}/msr/sub/MSISDN/+33123654862/field/
Entitlement/DayPass;HighSpeedData
```

**Note:** The semicolon between the entitlement values may need to be encoded as %3B for certain clients.

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<subscriber>
  <field name="Entitlement">DayPass</field>
  <field name="Entitlement">HighSpeedData</field>
</subscriber>
```

For a request where the presence of multiple values is requested, a match is considered to have been made if the requested values form a subset of the values stored in the profile. That is, if all of the values requested exist in the profile, return success, regardless of how many other values may exist in the profile. If any or all of the values are not present as part of the profile, 404 with MSR4053 is returned.

**Set Field Value operation**

**Description**

This operation sets a field to the specified value for the subscriber identified by the specified key name and key value. This operation replaces ("sets") the value of the field, which means that any existing values for the field are deleted first.

For multi-value fields, all previous values are erased and the new specified set is inserted. Adding values to a current set is accomplished by using the Add Field Value operation.

All fields (including multi-value fields) of a subscriber or pool profile that can be modified in a single-field request can also be modified in a multiple-fields request.
All fields and all values must be valid to complete the update. Using a multiple-fields request returns only one Sh notification per update request.

**HTTP(S) operation**

```plaintext
PUT {baseURI}/msr/sub/{keyName}/{keyValue}/field/{fieldName}/ {fieldValue}
PUT {baseURI}/msr/sub/{keyName}/{keyValue}/field/{fieldName}/{fieldValue1};{fieldValue2}
PUT {baseURI}/msr/sub/{KeyName}/{keyValue}/ multipleFields/{fieldName1}/ {fieldValue1}/{fieldName2}/{fieldValue2}/{fieldName3}/ {fieldValue3}
```

**HTTP(S) request content**

None

**HTTP(S) response content**

None

**Response status codes**

- **201** — if the name value pair was successfully created
- **404** — if the subscriber or field does not exist. MSR4002 is sent in the case where an unknown subscriber field is specified.

**Example 1**

```plaintext
PUT {baseURI}/msr/sub/MSISDN/+33123654862/field/AccountId/10404723525
```

**Example 2**

```plaintext
PUT {baseURI}/msr/sub/MSISDN/+33123654862/field/ Entitlement/DayPass;HighSpeedData
```

**Example 3**

```plaintext
PUT {baseURI}/msr/sub/MSISDN/123456789/multipleFields/ Entitlement/YearPass/Tier/1/BillingDay/15
```

**Add Field Value operation**

**Description**

This operation adds a value to the specified field for the subscriber identified by the specified key name and key value. This operation does not affect any pre-existing values for the field.

**HTTP(S) operation**

```plaintext
POST {baseURI}/msr/sub/{keyName}/{keyValue}/field/ {fieldName}/{fieldValue}
```
HTTP(S) request content
None

HTTP(S) response content
None

Response status codes
- 200 — successfully added field values
- 400 — if field values already exists in the system for this subscriber
- 404 — if the subscriber or field type does not exist.
  - MSR4001 is returned if the subscriber is not found.
  - MSR4002 should be returned if the field is not found.

Example 1
POST {baseURI}/msr/sub/MSISDN/+33123654862/field/Entitlement/DayPass

Example 2
POST {baseURI}/msr/sub/MSISDN/+33123654862/field/Entitlement/DayPass;HighSpeedData

Note: The use of the semicolon between the entitlement values may need to be encoded as %3B for certain clients.

Delete Field operation

Description
This operation deletes all the values for the specified field for the subscriber identified by the specified key name and key value.

HTTP(S) operation
DELETE {baseURI}/msr/sub/{keyName}/{keyValue}/field/{fieldName}

HTTP(S) request content
None

HTTP(S) response content
None

Response status codes
- 204 — successfully deleted - no content body is sent in the response
404 — if subscriber does not exist or if subscriber existed but field data did not exist - no content body is sent in the response

Example
DELETE {baseURI}/msr/sub/MSISDN/+33123654862/AccountId

Delete Field Value operation

Description
This operation deletes a single value for the specified field for the subscriber identified by the specified key name and key value.

For multi-value fields, each individual value is removed from the profile but only if ALL of them are present. For example, if a profile contains values "A;B;C" and a request to delete "A;B" is made, this succeeds and the profile is left with "C" as the value. If, however, the profile contains "A;B;C" and a request is made to delete "C;D" the request fails and returns 404 MSR4053. Nothing is deleted from the profile in this case.

HTTP(S) operation
DELETE {baseURI}/msr/sub/{keyName}/{keyValue}/field/{fieldName}/{fieldValue}

HTTP(S) request content
None

HTTP(S) response content
None

Response status codes
• 204 — successfully deleted - no content body is sent in the response
• 404 — if subscriber does not exist or if subscriber existed but field data did not exist - no content body is sent in the response

Example 1
DELETE {baseURI}/msr/sub/MSISDN/+33123654862/field/AccountId/10404723525

Example 2
DELETE {baseURI}/msr/sub/MSISDN/+33123654862/field/Entitlement/DayPass;HighSpeedData
Fetch Opaque Data operation

Description
This operation retrieves the opaque data of the specified type for the subscriber identified by the specified key name and key value.

HTTP(S) operation
GET {baseURI}/msr/sub/{keyName}/{keyValue}/data/ {opaqueDataType}

HTTP(S) request content
None

HTTP(S) response content
A <subscriber> element that contains a <data> element, which contains the specified opaque data (if it exists) for the identified subscriber.

Response status codes
- 200 — if requested opaque data exists for subscriber
- 404 — if subscriber does not exist or subscriber existed but opaque data does not exist

Example 1
GET {baseURI}/msr/sub/MSISDN/+33123654862/data/Quota

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<subscriber>
  <data name="quota">
    <![CDATA[
      <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
      <usage>
        <version>1</version>
        <quota name="q1">
          <cid>9223372036854775807</cid>
          <time>1</time>
          <totalVolume>0</totalVolume>
          <inputVolume>0</inputVolume>
          <outputVolume>0</outputVolume>
          <serviceSpecific>12</serviceSpecific>
          <nextResetTime>2010-05-12T16:00:00-05:00</nextResetTime>
        </quota>
      </usage>
    ]]>]
  </data>
</subscriber>

Note: Omitted usage counters (for example, totalVolume means their values are zero.)
Example 2

GET (baseURI)/msr/sub/MSISDN/+33123654862/data/State

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<subscriber>
  <data name="state">
    <![CDATA[
      <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
      <state>
        <version>1</version>
        <property>
          <name>mcc</name>
          <value>315</value>
        </property>
        <property>
          <name>expire</name>
          <value>2010-02-09T11:20:32</value>
        </property>
        <property>
          <name>approved</name>
          <value>yes</value>
        </property>
      </state>
    ]]>>
  </data>
</subscriber>

Set Opaque Data operation

Description
This operation sets the opaque data, of the specified type, for the subscriber identified by the specified key name and key value.

HTTP(S) operation
PUT {baseURI}/msr/sub/{keyName}/{keyValue}/data/ {opaqueDataType}

HTTP(S) request content
A <subscriber> element that contains a <data> element, which contains the specified opaque data (if it exists) for the identified subscriber.

HTTP(S) response content
None

Response status codes
• 201 — if the opaque data was successfully created
• 204 — if the opaque data was successfully replaced.
• 400 — if there is a problem with provided request content. If the request is malformed, MSR4000 is returned.
• 404 — if the subscriber or opaque data type do not exist.
Example - Quota

PUT (baseURI)/msr/sub/MSISDN/+33123654862/data/Quota

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<subscriber>
  <data name="quota">
    <![CDATA[
      <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
      <usage>
        <version>1</version>
        <billingCycleData>16:86400000:31</billingCycleData>
        <quota name="q1">
          <cid>9223372036854775807</cid>
          <time>10</time>
          <totalVolume>20000</totalVolume>
          <inputVolume>5000</inputVolume>
          <outputVolume>15000</outputVolume>
          <serviceSpecific>12</serviceSpecific>
          <nextResetTime>2010-05-12T16:00:00-05:00</nextResetTime>
        </quota>
      </usage>
    ]]>}
  </data>
</subscriber>
```

Example - State

PUT (baseURI)/msr/sub/MSISDN/+33123654862/data/State

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<subscriber>
  <data name="state">
    <![CDATA[
      <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
      <state>
        <version>1</version>
        <property>
          <name>mcc</name>
          <value>315</value>
        </property>
        <property>
          <name>expire</name>
          <value>2010-02-09T11:20:32</value>
        </property>
        <property>
          <name>approved</name>
          <value>yes</value>
        </property>
      </state>
    ]]>}
  </data>
</subscriber>
```

Delete Opaque Data operation

**Description**

This operation deletes the opaque data of the specified type for the subscriber identified by the specified key name and key value.
HTTP(S) operation

DELETE {baseURI}/msr/sub/{keyName}/{keyValue}/data/{opaqueDataType}

HTTP(S) request content
None

HTTP(S) response content
None

Response status codes
- **204** — if opaque data was successfully deleted - no content body is sent in the response
- **404** — if the subscriber did not exist or if the subscriber existed but opaque data did not exist

Example - Quota

DELETE {baseURI}/msr/sub/MSISDN/+33123654862/data/Quota

Example - State

DELETE {baseURI}/msr/sub/MSISDN/+33123654862/data/State

XML-REST commands syntax
This section contains the XML-REST commands syntax.

Table 6: XML-REST commands syntax

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Object</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>URI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Subscriber</td>
<td>Opaque (profile)</td>
<td>MSISDN, NAI, IMSI, or AccountId</td>
<td>{baseURI}/msr/sub/[Key_Name]/[Key_Value]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Field (profile)*</td>
<td></td>
<td>{baseURI}/msr/sub/[Key_Name]/[Key_Value]/field/[FieldName]/[FieldValue]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>{baseURI}/msr/sub/[Key_Name]/[Key_Value]/field/[FieldName]/[FieldValue1];[FieldValue2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*{baseURI}/msr/sub/[Key_Name]/[Key_Value]/multipleField/[FieldName1]/[FieldValue1]/[FieldValue2]/[FieldValue3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opaque (Quota)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>{baseURI}/msr/sub/[Key_Name]/[Key_Value]/data/Quota</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opaque (DynamicQuota)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>{baseURI}/msr/sub/[Key_Name]/[Key_Value]/data/DynamicQuota</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opaque (State)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>{baseURI}/msr/sub/[Key_Name]/[Key_Value]/data/State</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object</td>
<td>Data Type</td>
<td>Key</td>
<td>URI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Row (Quota)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><img src="baseURI" alt="URI" />/msr/sub/{KeyName}/{KeyValue}/data/Quota/{KeyValue}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field (Quota)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><img src="baseURI" alt="URI" />/msr/sub/{KeyName}/{KeyValue}/data/Quota/{KeyValue}/field/{FieldName}/{FieldValue}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pool Opaque</td>
<td>(profile)</td>
<td>PoolID</td>
<td><img src="baseURI" alt="URI" />/msr/pool/{KeyValue}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field (profile)*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><img src="baseURI" alt="URI" />/msr/pool/{KeyName}/{KeyValue}/field/{FieldName}/{FieldValue} <img src="baseURI" alt="URI" />/msr/pool/{KeyName}/{KeyValue}/field/{FieldName1}/{FieldValue1};{FieldValue2}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opaque (PoolQuota)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><img src="baseURI" alt="URI" />/msr/pool/{KeyValue}/data/PoolQuota</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opaque (PoolDynamicQuota)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><img src="baseURI" alt="URI" />/msr/pool/{KeyValue}/data/PoolDynamicQuota</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opaque (PoolState)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><img src="baseURI" alt="URI" />/msr/pool/{KeyValue}/data/PoolState</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Request Type**

- **Get Pool by Sub**
  - MSISDN, NAI, IMSI, or AccountId
  - ![URI](baseURI)/msr/sub/{KeyName}/{KeyValue}/pool

- **Add Sub to Pool**
  - Key=PoolID; Subkey: MSISDN, NAI, IMSI, or AccountId
  - ![URI](baseURI)/msr/pool/{KeyValue}/member/{SubKeyField}/{SubKeyValue}

- **Delete Sub from Pool**
  - Key=PoolID; Subkey=MSISDN, NAI, IMSI, or AccountId
  - ![URI](baseURI)/msr/pool/{KeyValue}/member/{SubKeyField}/{SubKeyValue}

- **Get Pool Member**
  - PoolID
  - ![URI](baseURI)/msr/pool/{KeyValue}/member
*PUT only: All fields (incl. multi-value fields) that can be modified in a single-field request can also be modified in a multiple-field request (up to three fields).

**Supported characters for SPR provisioning interfaces**

Refer to Table 7: Supported characters for SPR provisioning interfaces for URI and XML reserved characters that require encoding. Characters where no encoding is specified can be used directly.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Printed character</th>
<th>Decimal code</th>
<th>Hexa-decimal code</th>
<th>URI reserved character requiring encoding</th>
<th>XML reserved character requiring encoding</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPACE</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>%23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>%23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>%24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>%25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp;</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>%26</td>
<td>%&amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>%28</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>)</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>%29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>2B</td>
<td>%2B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>2D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>2E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>2F</td>
<td>%2F</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 9</td>
<td>48 to 57</td>
<td>30 to 39</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>3A</td>
<td>%3A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A to Z</td>
<td>65 to 90</td>
<td>41 to 5A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>5C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>–</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>5F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a to z</td>
<td>97 to 122</td>
<td>61 to 7A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**User Security Management**

The SDM system offers its users high security by giving the administrator the capability to make the following user restrictions from any of the supported SDM user interfaces (CLI, WebCI, XML interfaces):
• Manage users by classifying them within groups with specific access privileges and services.
• Manage notifications sent to subscribed users about updates to certain applications (entities/attributes).

The following sections describe the entities and attributes available through the CLI and WebCI to manage user privileges.

User Security Management through WebCI

![User Manager Diagram]

Figure 4: User Manager

The User Management window provides information on the user, its username and password, on the different Groups, its identifier and name, and on the access privileges (access permission) associated to each Group for a specific Service. The User Management window displays the following tables: User, Service, Group and AccessPrivileges. These tables can only be modified by the Admin Group, while each user can change their own password.

Through the WebCI, the administrator of the system, already defined in the admin group, can:

• Create new groups and provision the desired access privileges for each one of them, by provisioning the Group table.
• Modify the access privileges provisioned for each group (including pre-defined groups), by clicking on each GroupName link. This means that the administrator of the system can modify the permissions defined for each service of a specific group.
• Delete groups (including pre-defined groups, except the 'admin' group)
• Create new users and associate them to the right group by provisioning the User table.
• Delete users (including pre-defined users, except the ‘admin’ user)
• Modify the password of a user or the group to which the user (including predefined users) is associated to, by clicking on the ‘Modify’ button in the User table.
• Create/Delete services by provisioning the Service table.
Warning: The predefined services cannot be deleted since these are internal services and a deletion could impact the system.

For instructions on how to provision these tables, refer to the 'Creating and Managing users for the User Interfaces' section of the SDM System Configuration - User Guide.

User Security Management through CLI

Users can be managed only by the users in Group Admin, except for the fact that each user can change their own password. Please refer to the "Users" section of the SDM Product Description for details on the Admin Group.

This section describes the CLI commands to manage users through the CLI.

User

Name
User

Description
This is used to define users and their user name and password.

CLI Navigation
Oamp[]> SecurityManager[]> User

CLI Inherited Attributes
None

CLI Command Syntax
Oamp[]> SecurityManager[]> add User [UserName = string; Password = string; GroupName = string]

Operations Permitted
Display, add

Attributes and Values

Table 8: User attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mandatory Attributes</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UserName</td>
<td>Up to 20 characters except the following: &quot;/ \ [] ;</td>
<td>= , + * ^ &lt; &gt;&quot;</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Mandatory Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>UserName</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>UserPasswd: admin</td>
<td>Encrypted password unique for each Group a user is associated to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GroupName</strong></td>
<td>Made of up to 64 characters in lowercase. Groups already predefined in the system:</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Name of the Group to which the user is associated to. This gives access privileges to a user.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Optional Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>UpgradeMode</strong></td>
<td>Bool 0, 1</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>For future use.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **PersistOS** | Bool 0, 1   | 0       | This parameter indicates to the SDM system whether or not to store the user information in the Operating System (OS) in addition to being stored in the database.  
Once the user information is added to the OS, the user can login to the blade using terminal emulator.  
- 0=The user information is not stored in the OS, but only in the database.  
- 1= The user information is stored in the OS in addition to being stored in the database. |

**CLI Example**

```
1 : Oamp[]> SecurityManager[]> display User[UserName = blue1]
```
Group

Name

Description
This is used to define a user group (some are pre-defined at installation of the system), which consists of a group name and the right access granted for each service. A group may be associated to several users.

CLI Navigation
Oamp[] > SecurityManager[] > Group

CLI Inherited Attributes
None

CLI Command Syntax
Oamp[] > SecurityManager[] > display Group [GroupName = string]

Operations Permitted
Display, modify.

Attributes and Values

Table 9: Group attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mandatory Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GroupName</td>
<td>Made of up to 64 characters in lowercase. Groups already predefined in the system: user, operation, surveillance, admin, batch, simprov</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Name of the Group that regroups users that have been categorized based on their system use and that have the same access privileges and access permission for the different entity services on the system. For more details on each of the predefined Groups, refer to the &quot;Users&quot; section of the SDM Product Description.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PersistOS</td>
<td>Bool 0, 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>This parameter indicates to the SDM system whether or not to store the user information in the Operating System (OS) in addition to</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Once the user information is added to the OS, the user can login to the blade using terminal emulator.

- 0 = The user information is not stored in the OS, but only in the database.
- 1 = The user information is stored in the OS in addition to being stored in the database.

This parameter allows to give a clear description of the group.

Security Access Privileges

Name
SecurityAccessPrivileges

Description
This entity defines access privileges to a user group by making an association between a user group, a service, and an access permission. Each access privilege gives a single group the access permission (Read/Write/Execute) to a single service.

CLI Navigation
Oamp[]> SecurityManager[]> Group []> SecurityAccessPrivileges

CLI Inherited Attributes
GroupName

CLI Command Syntax
Oamp[]> SecurityManager[]> Group [GroupName = string] > display SecurityAccessPrivileges [ServiceName=char; Permission=integer]
Operations Permitted
Display, add, modify

Attributes and Values

Table 10: SecurityAccessPrivileges attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mandatory Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ServiceName</td>
<td>Integer except &quot;0&quot; Services that are already predefined in the system:</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Identifier that identifies a service and their associated entities. A service is associated to each user group to define to which entities it has access to. Please see *NOTE below for more details on the entities associated to the services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Database</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• ExternalService</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• HlrConfigHlrSimProv</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• HlrSubsProv</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• HssConfig</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• HssSubsProv</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Oamp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Policy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Schema</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• SipConfig</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• SipSubsProv</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Ss7Config</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• SubscriberProv</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• System</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Optional Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Permission</td>
<td>• 1 Read (Display)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Type of action a user group can do to the entities it has access to. Please see **NOTE below for more details on the access permissions allowed by a user group for all the different services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 2 Write (Add/Modify/Delete)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 3 ReadWrite</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 4 Execute (Access to entity own operations)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 5 ReadExecute</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 7 ReadWriteExecution</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Important:** The User Security Management feature allows any module to supersede any access right, meaning that module could define their own access rights and those rights cannot be overwritten. For example, if a particular entity cannot be added or deleted, the module will prevent the user from adding or deleting the entity.
CLI Example

1 : Oamp[]>
SecurityManager[]> Group[GroupName=user]> display
SecurityAccessPrivileges[ServiceName = Oamp]

Predefined services and associated entities

An entity can belong only to one service. The following table displays the different pre-defined services and their associated entities:

Table 11: Predefined services and associated entities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Entities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>System</td>
<td>System, Shelf, Slot, SmModule, Alarm, AlarmHistory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subscriber Provisioning (Subscription)</td>
<td>All entities that are used to provision Subscriptions (SubscriptionID)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLR Subscriber Provisioning</td>
<td>All entities that are used to provision a HLR subscriber profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIM Provisioning</td>
<td>All entities that are used to provision Sim cards and associate them with IMSIs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLR Configuration</td>
<td>All the HLR entities that are used to configure the Tekelec ngHLR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS7 Configuration</td>
<td>All SS7/SIGTRAN entities that are used to configure SS7 and SIGTRAN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSS Subscriber Provisioning</td>
<td>All the HSS subscriber entities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSS Configuration</td>
<td>All the HSS entities which are used to configure the HSS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIP Subscriber Provisioning</td>
<td>All the SIP subscriber entities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIP Configuration</td>
<td>All the SIP entities which are used to configure the SIP functionality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Database</td>
<td>Database entity (Backup/Restore/DRM operations)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OAMP</td>
<td>LicenseManagement, UserManagement, NotificationManagement, Performance Management counter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schema</td>
<td>All the entities used by the schema:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• CacheAttribute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Constraint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• ConstraintAttribute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• DataType</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Entity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• LdapAttribute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• LdapAttributeCriteriaRelation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• LdapAttributeMapping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• LdapAttributeMappingCriteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• LdapNamingContexts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• LdapObjectClass</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Entities

- LdapObjectClassCriteria
- LdapObjectClassCriteriaRelation
- LdapRdn
- Namespace
- Operation
- Parameter
- PhysicalAccessPath
- RDbDataType
- Reference
- ReferenceParameter
- ResourceManager
- Schema
- Schemaversion
- SchemaVersionFile
- Token
- TokenMaxPerCategory

### Access permissions per service and group

Each access privilege gives a single group the access permission (Read/Write/Execute) to a single service. The access privileges table is defined or fine-tuned by the operators when needed (when a new group is added or an existing group needs to be altered).

#### Table 12: Predefined access permissions to services per user group

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Group</th>
<th>User</th>
<th>Operation</th>
<th>Surveillance</th>
<th>Admin</th>
<th>Batch</th>
<th>Simprov</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>System</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>RWX</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>RWX</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OAMP</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>RWX</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Database</td>
<td></td>
<td>RWX</td>
<td></td>
<td>RWX</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLR subscriber prov</td>
<td>RWX</td>
<td></td>
<td>RWX</td>
<td>RWX</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIM provisioning</td>
<td>RWX</td>
<td></td>
<td>RWX</td>
<td>RWX</td>
<td>RWX</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLR configuration</td>
<td>RWX</td>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>RWX</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS7 configuration</td>
<td>RWX</td>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>RWX</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Important:
The User Security Management feature allows any module to supersede any access right, meaning that a module could define its own access rights and those rights cannot be overwritten. For example, if a particular entity cannot be added or deleted, the module will prevent the user from adding or deleting the entity.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service/Group</th>
<th>User</th>
<th>Operation</th>
<th>Surveillance</th>
<th>Admin</th>
<th>Batch</th>
<th>Simprov</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SIP subscriber prov</td>
<td>RWX</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RWX</td>
<td>RWX</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIP configuration</td>
<td>RWX</td>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>RWX</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSS subscriber prov</td>
<td>RWX</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RWX</td>
<td>RWX</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSS configuration</td>
<td>RWX</td>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>RWX</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External Service</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RWX</td>
<td>RX</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subscriber Provisioning</td>
<td>RWX</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RWX</td>
<td>RWX</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schema</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RWX</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RWX</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

R: Read (Display) W: Write (Add/Modify/Delete) X: eXecute (Access to entity own operations)

**Service**

**Name**

**Service**

**Description**

In addition to the internal services pre-defined in the system, the Network Operator can use this entity to define/modify/delete external services that regroup entities manually added by the Network Operator in the system's Global Schema.

**CLI Navigation**

```
Oamp[]> SecurityManager[]> Service
```

**CLI Inherited Attributes**

None
CLI Command Syntax

```
Oamp[]> SecurityManager[]> add Service [ServiceName = string; Description = string]
```

Operations Permitted
Add, display, modify, delete

Attributes and Values

Table 13: Service attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mandatory Attributes</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ServiceName          | Up to 20 characters except the following: "/\[]":;| =,+,^,<>", The pre-defined services are as follows:  
- System  
- OAMP  
- Database  
- External service  
- Schema  
- HLR Subscriber prov  
- SIM provisioning  
- HLR configuration  
- SS7 configuration  
- SIP subscriber prov  
- SUP configuration  
- HSS Subscriber prov  
- HSS configuration  
- Subscriber prov  
- Policy | N/A | Identifier that uniquely identifies a service. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mandatory Attributes</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>String (up to 256)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Description that defines the service.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CLI Example

```
1 : Oamp[]> SecurityManager[]> display Service[ServiceName = HlrConfig]
```
Notification Security Management

The Oamp folder accesses the Notification Management functionality, which allows the management of users, applications, their notification registrations, and properties.

Notification Security Management through WebCI

![Notification Manager Window](image)

The Notification Manager window provides information on the applications associated to each user (the applications allowed for each user) and on the applications' notification registration and properties. The user-application combinations are defined in the UserAppMap table. The external applications are defined in the ApplicationIdentity table, each with notification properties and registration permissions that can be defined/deleted in the ApplProperty and NotifSubscribe tables respectively.

For instructions on how to provision these tables, refer to the 'Creating and managing users/applications for the Notifications' section of the SDM System Configuration - User Guide.

Notification Security Management through CLI

This section describes the CLI commands that manage which user is allowed to request which type of notification through the CLI.

Only users in the Admin group can manage users, except that all users can change their own password. Refer to the “Users” section of the SDM Product Description for details on the Admin group.
Application Identity

Name
ApplicationIdentity

Description
This is used to define applications (application name and description) for which users associated to
them will be able to subscribe to receiving notifications.

CLI Navigation
Oamp[]> NotificationManager[]> ApplicationIdentity

CLI Inherited Attributes
None

CLI Command Syntax
Oamp[]> NotificationManager[]> add ApplicationIdentity [ApplName = string; Description = string]

Operations Permitted
Display, add, modify, delete

Attributes and Values

Table 14: ApplicationIdentity attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mandatory Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ApplName            | Up to 20 characters except the following: "/ \ [ ] ; : | = , + * ^ <>" The pre-defined applications are:  
  - BlueCli 
  - WebCI 
  - CmdFileLoader 
  - SNMP 
  - LdapDataServer 
  - PolicyManager | N/A | Identifier that uniquely identifies an application. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Optional Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Up to 20 characters except the following: &quot;/ \ [ ] ; :</td>
<td>= , + * ^ &lt;&gt;&quot;</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The pre-defined applications are:

- BlueCli
- WebCI
- CmdFileLoader
- SNMP
- LdapDataServer
- PolicyManager

### CLI Example

```
1 : Oamp[]> NotificationManager[]> display ApplicationIdentity[AplName = BlueCli]
```

### Notification Subscribe

#### Name
**NotificationSubscribe**

#### Description
This is used to define a NotificationSubscribe application's notification subscription capabilities: namespace, entity, Attribute. The application can only subscribe to notifications for changes/updates made to the entities' attributes or entity defined here.

#### CLI Navigation
```
Oamp[]> NotificationManager[]> ApplicationIdentity[]> NotificationSubscribe
```

#### CLI Inherited Attributes
**ApplName**

#### CLI Command Syntax
```
Oamp[]> NotificationManager[]> ApplicationIdentity [AplName = char] > add NotificationSubscribe [Namespace = char; Entity = char; Attribute= char]
```

#### Operations Permitted
Add, display, modify, delete
**Attributes and Values**

*Table 15: NotificationSubscribe attributes*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mandatory Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Namespace**       | There are only two Namespaces in the Global Schema:  
  • 'bn'  
  • 'global' (this is only for the Subscription entity) | N/A | Namespace given for the entity in the Global Schema. |
| **Entity**          | Name of entity in Global Schema. | N/A | Name of the entity for which notifications need to be sent if changes/updates are made. |
| **ApplName**        | Up to 20 characters except the following:  
  / \ [] : ; | = , + * ^  
  The pre-defined applications are:  
  Unknown, Framework,  
  SchemaManager, , SystemManager,  
  DataProvider, DpController,  
  OampEventViewer, OampEventMgr,  
  OampManager,  
  OampPerformanceManager,  
  HlrServer, HlrProvManager, HlrWgs,  
  AucServer, SS7Manager, SipServer,  
  SipProvManager, NodeManager,  
  TestModuleType, DpReplicator,  
  BlueCl, WebCl, SOAP,  
  CmdFileLoader, SNMP, HssServer,  
  HssProvManager, SipUa,  
  XmlDataServer, DpProxy,  
  SubscriberManager, LdapDataServer,  
  LteHssServer, LteProvManager, Drm,  
  DataAccessServer, ExternalService,  
  PolicyManager, RasServer,  
  EirProvManager, DraProvManager | N/A | Name of the application that is registered to receive notifications on changes of the configured namespace/entity/attribute.  
  This name should be the same as the name specified by the application in the **InterfaceModuleId** parameter when authenticating with the system through the **RequestUserAuc** operation. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Optional Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Attribute</strong></td>
<td>Name of attribute belonging to the entity as defined in the Global Schema.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Name of the attribute for which notifications need to be sent if changes/updates are made.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CLI Example

```
1: Oamp[]> NotificationManager[]> display ApplicationIdentity[ApplName = BlueCli]>
    add NotificationSubscribe[Namespace = bn; Entity=MSISDN; Attribute=DefaultBsg]
```  

Application Property

**Name**

*ApplicationProperty*

**Description**

This is used to define the properties of the notifications that must be sent out for each application. It allows the Network Operator to specify the following property for each application/entity for which notifications need to be sent: whether or not the previous value (before update) must be included in the notifications in addition to the current value (after update).

**CLI Navigation**

`Oamp[]> NotificationManager[]> ApplicationIdentity[]> ApplicationProperty`

**CLI Inherited Attributes**

*ApplName*

**CLI Command Syntax**

```
Oamp[]> SecurityManager[]> ApplicationIdentity [ApplName = char] > add
    ApplicationProperty [Namespace = char; Entity = char; isValueBefore = 0,1]
```

**Operations Permitted**

Add, display, modify, delete

**Attributes and Values**

Table 16: ApplicationProperty attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mandatory Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Namespace           | There are only two Namespaces in the Global Schema:  
  • 'bn'  
  • 'global' (this is only for the Subscription entity) | N/A | Namespace given for the entity in the Global Schema. |
### Mandatory Attribute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Entity</strong></td>
<td>Name of entity in Global Schema.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Name of the entity for which notifications need to be sent if changes/updates are made.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Optional Attribute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>isValueBefore</strong></td>
<td>Bool 0 , 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>This parameter indicates whether or not the previous value (before update of entity) must be sent in the notification in addition to the current value (after update of entity). For example, if the 'ValueBefore' property is set to 'On' for the MSISDN entity on the WebCI application, all the changes made to that entity (for example, on DefaultBsg) from this application will trigger a notification sending the previous DefaultBsg value (before update) and the current DefaultBsg value (after update).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CLI Example

```
1 : Oamp[]> NotificationManager[]> display ApplicationIdentity[ApplName = BlueCli]> 
add ApplicationProperty[Namespace = bn; Entity=MSISDN]
```
CLI Command Syntax

```
Oamp[]> NotificationManager[]> add UserApplicationMap [UserName=string; ApplName=char; LogOption=0,1,2,3]
```

Operations Permitted
Display, add, modify, delete

Attributes and Values

Table 17: UserApplicationMap attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mandatory Attributes</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UserName</td>
<td>Up to 20 characters except the following: &quot;/ \ [ ] ;</td>
<td>, + * ^ &lt; &gt;&quot; The pre-defined users are: user</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ApplName</td>
<td>Up to 20 characters except the following: &quot;/ \ [ ] ;</td>
<td>, + * ^ &lt; &gt;&quot; The pre-defined applications are: Cli</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Optional Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Optional Attributes</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LogOption</td>
<td>0 NoLog, 1 LogAll, 2 LogRead, 3 LogMod</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>This parameter indicates which of the following logging options the SDM system should follow for each user-application combination: 0 NoLog: No logs are saved by the system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mandatory Attributes</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 LogAll: The system saves logs for all the actions taken by this user on this application. WARNING: This could impact the performance of the system during high traffic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 LogRead: The system saves logs only for the reading actions taken by this user on this application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3 LogMod: The system saves logs only for the modifying actions taken by this user on this application.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CLI Example**

```
1 : Oamp[]> NotificationManager[]> add
UserApplicationMap[UserName=admin;ApplName=WebCI]
```
SDM uses one unique subscription ID to define a subscriber. Each subscription ID may have multiple subscriber profiles attached for the various SDM applications. Subscriber profiles can be created only once the subscription ID is established.
Subscription

Name
Subscription

Description
This entity allows the operator to define a subscription for a subscriber. A subscription is required before being able to create subscriber profiles for the HLR, SIP, HSS, SLF, and AAA applications.

CLI Navigation
Subscriptions[]> Subscription

CLI Inherited Attributes
None

CLI Command Syntax
Subscriptions[]>add Subscription [SubscriptionID= <string>]

Operations Permitted
Add, modify**, delete*, display

Note: *You cannot delete a subscription ID when it is still referenced by a subscriber profile. Prior to deleting a subscription ID, ensure that no subscriber profiles exist for that subscription ID.

Note: **You can modify the subscription ID only through the XML provisioning system by loading an XML Update Request, and not through the CLI of WebCI.

Attributes and Values
Table 18: Subscription mandatory attribute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SubscriptionID</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Unique identifier of the subscription defined for a subscriber.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CLI Example
Subscriptions[]>add Subscription [SubscriptionID=sub-1]
Chapter 4

Home Location Register (HLR)

Topics:

- Subscriber Identity Module (SIM) Provisioning.....87
- HLR Subscriber Provisioning.....93
- CAMEL Services Provisioning.....115
- Closed User Group (CUG) Basic Service.....151
- GPRS Services.....157
- MSISDN Provisioning.....164
- North American Equal Access Carrier.....172
- Access Restriction Data.....174
- Supplementary Services Provisioning (AoCl, AoCC, CLIP, CLIR, COLP, COLR, Hold, Wait, MPTY).....175
- PLMN provisioning.....178
- Enhanced Multi-Level Priority & Precedence (EMLPP).....182
- LCS Privacy Profile.....184
- HLR Volatile Data Provisioning.....187
- Subscription Generic Data.....206
- LTE-HSS profile provisioning.....207
- HLR Operations.....211

This chapter describes the HLR subscriber data entities. Each description includes:

- CLI and WebCI navigation paths
- Allowed operations
- Attributes and values
Subscriber Identity Module (SIM) Provisioning

These entities provisioning SIM cards for the Tekelec ngHLR.

Subscriber Identity Module (SIM)

Name:
Sim

Description
This entity allows the operator to provision SIM cards and optionally associate them to a subscriptionID (subscriber).

The SDM provides the operator the possibility to provision SIM cards using either one of the following two methods:

Method 1: Unused SIM cards can be provisioned in the SDM’s database without being assigned to any subscribers. For this, the Sim and SimImsiMap entities must be provisioned without specifying a SubscriptionID (SubscriptionID=’null’). For this, the Sim entity must be provisioned without specifying a SubscriptionID (SubscriptionID=’null’).

Method 2: Already owned SIM cards can be provisioned in the SDM’s database and can be associated to a subscription (which represents the subscriber). For this, the Sim and SimImsiMap entities must be provisioned and a SubscriptionID must be specified in order to assign the Sim data to a subscriber.

CLI Navigation
Hlr[]> Sim

Or
Subscriptions[]> Subscription[SubscriptionID]> Sim

CLI Inherited Attributes
1. None
2. SubscriptionID

CLI Command Syntax
1. Hlr[]> Add Sim[AlgorithmName = Text; SimId = Text; Ki32HexChar = Text; PUK = Integer; ManufacturerID = Text; SimType = 0,1,2; AlgoId=integer; SubscriptionID = <string>; Op32HexChar = Text]
2. Subscriptions[]> Subscription [SubscriptionID = <string>]> Add Sim [AlgorithmName = Text; SimId = Text; Ki32HexChar = Text; PUK = Integer]
ManufacturerID = Text; SimType = 0,1,2; AlgoId=integer; Op32HexChar = Text]

Operations Permitted
Add, modify, delete, display

Attributes and Values

Table 19: SIM mandatory attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AlgorithmName</td>
<td>up to 32 digits and/or letters</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Name of the authentication algorithm to be used by the Authentication Center (AuC). Algorithm is used to authenticate this IMSI. Note: In the case where the AlgorithmName corresponds to an algorithm of Type ‘UMTS_XOR’, the SimType must be ‘USIM’.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SimId</td>
<td>up to 32 digits and/or letters</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Identification of the SIM card.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ki32HexChar</td>
<td>Must be 32 digits and/or letters (a to f)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Individual Subscriber Authentication Key. Private key of SIM card. Read only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUK</td>
<td>8 to 10 digits</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>PIN Unblocking Key to unlock the SIM card.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SimType</td>
<td>0 (SIM) 1 (USIM) 2 (OffBoard)</td>
<td>0 (SIM)</td>
<td>Specify the type of SIM card of the subscriber. 0: GSM SIM card 1: UMTS SIM card (referred to as a USIM) 2: SIM card that is hosted by an external HLR. This value is used by the LTE-HSS to decide where/how the subscriber is authenticated upon reception of an AIR. If the SimType is &quot;off-board&quot;, the authentication request is forwarded to the Hlr-Proxy, otherwise the subscriber is authenticated by the LTE-HSS.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 20: SIM optional attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

910-6870-001 Revision A, January 2014 88
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>ManufacturerId</strong></th>
<th>up to 32 digits and/or letters</th>
<th>NULL</th>
<th>Manufacturer of SIM card. Not supported by all operators.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>AlgoId</strong></td>
<td>Integer (2)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Unique identifier used to locate in the A4K4 entity the record pointed by the AlgoId (index) in the SIM Ki provisioning request.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SubscriptionID</strong></td>
<td>string</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Identifier of the subscription defined for a subscriber. This is unique. Important: In the case where you wish to provision an unused Sim card entry that is unassigned to any subscriber (SubscriptionID), simply don’t include this parameter when provisioning this SIM card.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Op32HexChar</strong></td>
<td>Must be 32 digits and/or letters (a to f).</td>
<td>NULL</td>
<td>Operator variant for GSM Milenage and UMTS Milenage algorithms.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example of an assigned SIM card (assigned to SubscriptionID: sub-1):

```
Subscriptions[]:Subscription [SubscriptionID=sub-1] > add Sim [AlgorithmName = XOR; SimId = 12345678790; Ki32HexChar = 1234567890abcdef1234567890abcdef; PUK = 12345678; SimType = 0; AlgoId=1]
```

Example of an unassigned SIM card:

```
Hlr[] > add Sim[AlgorithmName = XOR; SimId = 12345678790; Ki32HexChar = 1234567890abcdef1234567890abcdef; PUK = 12345678; ManufacturerID = text; SimType = 0; AlgoId=1]
```

**SIM IMSI Map**

**Name:**

```
SimImsiMap
```

**Description**

This entity allows the operator to provision the following for a SIM entry that is already defined in the Sim entity and that is already associated to a subscription:

- specify which IMSI is the Primary IMSI.
- one or multiple IMSIs
CLI Navigation

Subscriptions[] > Subscription[SubscriptionID] > Sim[SimId] > SimImsiMap

Or

Hlr[] > Sim[SimId] > SimImsiMap

CLI Inherited Attributes

1. SubscriptionID, SimId
2. SimId

CLI Command Syntax

1. Subscriptions[]:Subscription [SubscriptionID= <string>] > Sim[SimId= <text>] > Add SimImsiMap [Imsi = Integer; PrimaryImsi = 0,1]
2. :Hlr[] > Sim[SimId= <text>] > Add SimImsiMap [Imsi = Integer; PrimaryImsi = 0,1]

Operations Permitted

Add, modify, delete, display

Attributes and Values

Table 21: SimImsiMap mandatory attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Imsi</td>
<td>5 to 15 digits</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>IMSI that can be used by the subscriber’s SIM card. The IMSI can be a Primary (used in the Home PLMN) or Alternate IMSI (used in a Visited PLMN). Provisioning Tips:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• The PrimaryIMSI must be added first in the SimImsiMap entity, prior to being able to add other alternate IMSIs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• The PrimaryIMSI must be removed last when deleting an entry from the SimImsiMap.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 22: SimImsiMap optional attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Optional Attributes</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PrimaryImsi</td>
<td>0,1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>This parameter allows to set an IMSI as the Primary IMSI for a specific SIM card.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Optional Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0= The IMSI is not the Primary IMSI, which means it is an Alternate IMSI that will be used when roaming in Visited PLMNs.</td>
<td>0= The IMSI is not the Primary IMSI, which means it is an Alternate IMSI that will be used when roaming in Visited PLMNs.</td>
<td>0= The IMSI is not the Primary IMSI, which means it is an Alternate IMSI that will be used when roaming in Visited PLMNs.</td>
<td>0= The IMSI is not the Primary IMSI, which means it is an Alternate IMSI that will be used when roaming in Visited PLMNs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1= The IMSI is the Primary IMSI.*</td>
<td>1= The IMSI is the Primary IMSI.*</td>
<td>1= The IMSI is the Primary IMSI.*</td>
<td>1= The IMSI is the Primary IMSI.*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Only one IMSI defined for a SIM card can be set as the Primary IMSI.

### CLI Example

```plaintext
Subscriptions[]:Subscription [SubscriptionID=sub-1]> Sim[SimId=23445666000]> add SimImsiMap [Imsi = 310910421000100; PrimaryImsi=1]
```

### SIM-swap Deferred

The following section provides information about the SimSwapDeferred entity and its parameters. This entity is used internally to store in the database the data (OldSimId, NewSimId, AutoMap, DeleteOldIMSI) specified in the Deferred SIM Swap operation, so that the Tekelec ngHLR can complete the SIM swap operation when receiving the first Update Location for one of the new SIM card’s IMSIs. This entity can only be displayed in the WebCI to allow the Network Operator to see the list of “pending” SIM swap operations (Deferred SIM swap operations that have not yet been completed).

**Name**

`SimSwapDeferred`

**CLI Navigation**

`Hlr[]> SimSwapDeferred[]`

**CLI Inherited Attributes**

None.

**CLI Command Syntax**

`:Hlr[]> display SimSwapDeferred []`

**Operations Permitted**

Display
Attributes and Values

Table 23: SimSwapDeferred mandatory attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OldSimId</td>
<td>integer</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>SimId already assigned to the SubscriptionID (prior to the SIM-swap).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NewSimId</td>
<td>integer</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>New unused SimId (SimId already provisioned in the Sim entity, but unassigned to any SubscriptionID).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AutoMap</td>
<td>bool (0 or 1)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Parameter that indicates whether the Tekelec ngHLR must change all the old IMSIs defined in the MsIsdnImsiProfileAssociation entity with the new IMSIs by using a MCC/MNC best matching mechanism when completing the SIM swap operation. <img src="https://via.placeholder.com/15" alt="" /> 0: Once the SIM-swap operation is completed, the Network Operator must map manually all the IMSIs, by editing the MsIsdnImsiProfileAssociation and making sure that the IMSIs of the new SIM card should have the same MCC/MNC as the ones of the old SIM card. 1: The Tekelec ngHLR automatically performs a mapping of the IMSIs in order to associate new IMSIs in the MsIsdnImsiProfileAssociation entity once the SIM-swap operation is completed. It makes sure that all alternate IMSIs used in the MsIsdnImsiProfileAssociation entity of the Old SIM ID must match (MCC/MNC match: first 5/6 digits of the IMSI) with all the alternate IMSIs of the New SIM ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteOldSim</td>
<td>bool (0 or 1)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Parameter that indicates whether the Tekelec ngHLR must delete the old SIM data entry from the Sim entity once the SIM-swap operation is completed. <img src="https://via.placeholder.com/15" alt="" /> 0: If this parameter is set to ‘0’, after the completion of the SIM swap, the SubscriptionID of the old SIM card is changed to “NULL”. This means that the data of the old SIM card remains provisioned in the Sim entity, but becomes unassigned to any subscriber. If you wish to delete it, you can delete the corresponding entry from the Sim entity. 1: If this parameter is set to ‘1’, the Tekelec ngHLR automatically deletes the data of the old SIM card.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HLR Subscriber Provisioning

This section describes the Subscriber Profile entity that needs to be provisioned when provisioning an HLR subscriber profile. It also describes in alphabetical order each of the HLR entities used to provision service profiles. For each entity, the following information is provided: name, description, navigation, inherited attributes, command syntax, operations permitted, attributes (with value ranges, defaults, and description), and an example.

Prior to provision HLR subscriber entities, a SubscriptionID must have already been provisioned through the Subscription.

Subscriber Profile (Bearer Services, Teleservices, Call Barring, PreferredRoutingNetworkDomain)

Name
SubscriberProfile

Description
This entity allows the operator to generate a profile for a subscriber (subscription) and assign services to it.

CLI Navigation
Subscriptions[]> Subscription [SubscriptionID]> SubscriberProfile

CLI Inherited Attributes
SubscriptionID

CLI Command Syntax
Subscriptions[]> Subscription[SubscriptionID= <string>]>add
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = string; PreferredRoutingNetworkDomain = Sip, Gsm; MsIsdnAlertInd = integer; TeleServiceList = TSxx; BearerServiceList = BSxx; OdbMask = text; UssdAllowed = 0,1; SubsRoamingMsgOn=0,1; ActiveSubsTimeStamp= timestamp; OCP1mTemplateId= integer; SmsTemplateId=integer;SubscriberState=0,1; FTNRule=varchar; ServiceMaskTemplateId=integer; CurrADDTimestamp= timestamp;
Table 24: SubscriberProfile mandatory attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HlrServiceProfileID</td>
<td>String (1-15 characters)*</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Identifier of the HLR Service Profile. This allows to define which HLR Service Profile the TekelecngHLR will use for this subscriber.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Important: In the current release, it’s only possible to have one profile per subscription, which is why the HlrServiceProfileID is restricted to the value “1”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PreferredRoutingNetworkDomain</td>
<td>Gsm or Sip</td>
<td>Gsm</td>
<td>Network terminating domain values.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 25: SubscriberProfile optional attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MsIsdn-AlertInd</td>
<td>up to 15 digits</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>This indication refers to the MSISDN stored in the HLR. It is used to alert the Service Center when the MS is reachable again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TeleService-List</td>
<td>TS11, TS12, TS21, TS22, TS61 to TS63, TS91, TS92, TSD1 to TSD9, TSDA to TSDF</td>
<td>TS10</td>
<td>Teleservices (TS) available to subscriber. TS11=Speech (Telephony) TS12=Speech (Emergency Call) TS21=Short Message Service (Short message MT/PP) TS22=Short Message Service (Short message MO/PP) TS61=Facsimile Services (Alternate Speech and Facsimile Group 3) TS62=Facsimile Services (Automatic Facsimile Group 3) TS63=Facsimile Services (Facsimile Group 4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bearer-Service</strong></td>
<td>BS11 to BS17</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>Bearer Services (BS) available to subscriber.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BS19</td>
<td></td>
<td>BS01-BS0F=Undefined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BS1A to BS1F</td>
<td></td>
<td>BS11=Data CDA 300bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BS21 to BS27</td>
<td></td>
<td>BS12= Data CDA 1200bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BS29</td>
<td></td>
<td>BS13= Data CDA 1200-75bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BS2A to BS2F</td>
<td></td>
<td>BS14= Data CDA 2400bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BS31 to BS36</td>
<td></td>
<td>BS15= Data CDA 4800bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BS38</td>
<td></td>
<td>BS16= Data CDA 9600bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BS40</td>
<td></td>
<td>BS17= General Data CDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BS48</td>
<td></td>
<td>BS19=Unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSD1 to BSD9</td>
<td></td>
<td>BS1A= Data CDS 1200bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSDA to BSDF</td>
<td></td>
<td>BS1B=Unspecified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DefaultValue</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Range</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Attribute</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS1F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS1F= General Data CDS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS21=Data PDS CA 300bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS22=Data PDS CA 1200bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS23=Data PDS CA 1200-75bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS24=Data PDS CA 2400bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS25=Data PDS CA 4800bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS26</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS26=Data PDS CA 9600bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS27</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS27= General PAD Access CA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS29-BS2B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS29-BS2B=Unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS2C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS2C=Data PDS 2400bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS2D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS2D=Data PDS 4800bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS2E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS2E=Data PDS 9600bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS2F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS2F=General Data PDS Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS30=All Alternate Speech CDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS31-BS36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS31-BS36=Unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS37</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS37=Undefined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS38</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS38=All Alternate Speech CDS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS39-BS3F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS39-BS3F=Undefined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS40=All Speech followed by Data CDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS41-BS47</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS41-BS47=Undefined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS48= All Speech followed by Data CDS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS49-BS4F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS49-BS4F=Undefined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS51-BS57</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS51-BS57=Undefined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS59-BS5F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS59-BS5F=Undefined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS61-BS67</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS61-BS67=Undefined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS69-BSCF</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS69-BSCF=Undefined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSD1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BSD1= Operator defined PLMN specific BS1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSD2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BSD2= Operator defined PLMN specific BS2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSD3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BSD3= Operator defined PLMN specific BS3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSD4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BSD4= Operator defined PLMN specific BS4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSD5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BSD5= Operator defined PLMN specific BS5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSD6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BSD6= Operator defined PLMN specific BS6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSD7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BSD7= Operator defined PLMN specific BS7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSD8=</td>
<td>Operator defined PLMN specific BS8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSD9=</td>
<td>Operator defined PLMN specific BS9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSDA=</td>
<td>Operator defined PLMN specific BSA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSDB=</td>
<td>Operator defined PLMN specific BSB</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSC=</td>
<td>Operator defined PLMN specific BSC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSDD=</td>
<td>Operator defined PLMN specific BSD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSDE=</td>
<td>Operator defined PLMN specific BSE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSDF=</td>
<td>Operator defined PLMN specific BSF</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSE0-BSFF=</td>
<td>Undefined</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**OdbMask**

See description | Null |

Operator Determined Barring Mask. Enable call barring for scenarios listed below:

- AllOGCalls
- AllOGInternatCalls
- AllOGInternatCallsExceptHplmn
- AllOGInterzonalCalls
- AllOGInterzonalCallsExceptHplmn
- AllOGExceptHplmnAndBarringInterzonalCalls
- AllOGWhenRoamingOutsideHPLMNcountry
- AllICCalls
- AllICCallsWhen RoamingOutsideHplmn
- AllICCallsWhen RoamingOutsideZone OfHplmn
- RoamingOutsideHplmn
- RoamingOutsideHplmnCountry
- PremiumRateInfo
- PremiumRateEntertainment
- PremiumRateInfoAndEntertainment
- SuppServicesManagement
- RegistrationAnyFtn
- RegistrationInternatFtn
- RegistrationInternatFtnExceptHplmn
- RegistrationAnyInterzonalFtn
- RegistrationInterzonalFtnExceptHplmn
- CallTransfer
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CallTransferAnyChargedToServed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CallTransferAnyInternatChargedToServed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CallTransferAnyInterzonalChargedToServed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CallTransferBothChargedToServed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CallTransferExistingTransferForServed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PacketServicesPacketServicesFromHplmnWhileInVplmn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PacketServicesWithinVplmn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OperatorSpecificType1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OperatorSpecificType2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OperatorSpecificType3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OperatorSpecificType4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Where OG = Outgoing, Internat = International, Hplmn = Home PLMN country, Vplmn = Visiting PLMN country</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IC = Incoming Calls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Supp = Supplementary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ftn = Forward to number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ChargedToServed = Call charged to served subscriber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OperatorSpecificType = Defined by Operator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UssdAllowed</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>USSD messaging allowed for this subscriber. 0 = USSD not allowed 1 = USSD allowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SubsRoamingMsgOn</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>This attribute allows to turn On/Off welcome roaming messages for the subscriber. 0=Off 1=On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCPlmnTemplateId</td>
<td>integer</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>ID the Tekelec ngHLR gives to the OCPLMN Template upon its creation. This attribute allows to assign an OCPLMN template to a subscriber in order to assign a different set of roaming and service screening restrictions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(In the WebCI, the OCPlmnTemplateName parameter allows to assign an OCPLMN Template to a subscriber)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SmsTemplateId (CLI)</td>
<td>integer (CLI)</td>
<td>0 (CLI)</td>
<td>Id or name of the MT-SMS Routing Template (configured in the ngHLR) for the Tekelec ngHLR to use for this subscriber when receiving an MT-SMS MAP SRI_for_SM message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SmsTemplateName (WebCI)</td>
<td>varchar (WebCI)</td>
<td>Not Defined (WebCI)</td>
<td>In the CLI, the SmsTemplateId attribute uses a numerical value in the Subscriber Profile to refer to an MT-SMS Routing Template.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>In the WebCI, the SmsTemplateName attribute uses a character-based value in the Subscriber Profile to refer to the MT-SMS Routing Template.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 or 'Not Defined': When the SmsTemplateId is set to 0 (CLI) or when the SmsTemplateName is set to 'Not Defined' (WebCI), it refers to the default MT-SMS Routing Template (TemplateId=0 and TemplateName=Not Defined). In this case, the Tekelec ngHLR does not reroute the MT-SMS and follows the standard process, by responding to the Originator SMS-GMSC with a MAP SRI_for_SM Ack, which includes an IMSI and a MSC id of where the subscriber is roaming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Pre-requisites:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Prior to being able to set a subscriber profile to an MT-SMS Routing Template, the latter must already be configured in the Tekelec ngHLR; see <em>Provisioning the Tekelec ngHLR for MT-SMS Routing</em> (System Configuration User Guide).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• For the Tekelec ngHLR to route the MT-SMS request for this subscriber (as per the template defined in its subscriber profile), the MT-SMS Routing and/or MT-SMS Relay functionalities must first be activated for the entire Tekelec ngHLR. For instructions on how to do so, refer to the &quot;Viewing the activation status of HLR features and activating/deactivating them individually&quot; section of the SDM System Configuration - User Guide.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subscriber State</td>
<td>0,1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>This allows to enable or disable the subscriber status. 0: disable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Home Location Register (HLR)*

*Release 9.3 Subscriber Provisioning Reference Manual*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FTNRule</td>
<td>1-30 characters</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>Name that identifies the FTN management rule as defined in the “FTNManagementRule” entity. Provisioning this parameter assigns a FTN Management rule to a subscriber. The Tekelec ngHLR will accept or refuse the registration of an FTN performed by a subscriber with a RegSS/ActSS, depending on the “FTN Management Rule” (the allowed FTN list) that is assigned to its subscriber profile. This allows the operator to better control the registration of the FTN(s) for each subscriber.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ServiceMask TemplateId</td>
<td>integer</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>Identifier of the TS/BS mask Template the Tekelec ngHLR must use for this subscriber when handling CAMEL and when the parameter “ActionOnUnsCamelPh” is set to ‘Apply Mask’ in the CamelCsiData entity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CurrADD Timestamp</td>
<td>timestamp</td>
<td>0000-00-00 00:00:00</td>
<td>Read-Only. This parameter displays the timestamp for the current IMEI-SV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LatestADD Timestamp</td>
<td>timestamp</td>
<td>0000-00-00 00:00:00</td>
<td>Read-Only. This parameter displays the timestamp for the last time a valid IMEI-SV was received.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CurrImeiSv</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>Read-only. This parameter displays the current value of the IMEI-SV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PrevImeiSv</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>Read-only. This parameter displays the previous value of the IMEI-SV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MsCat</td>
<td>0 (National Use)</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Mobile Station Category. 0=calling party’s category unknown at this time (national use) 1=operator, language French 2= operator, language English 3= operator, language German 4= operator, language Russian 5= operator, language Spanish 6= operator, language To be determined1 7= operator, language To be determined2 8= operator, language To be determined3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 (Language TBD2)</td>
<td>9=Reserved (see ITU-T Recommendation Q.104) (national use)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 (Language TBD3)</td>
<td>10=ordinary calling subscriber</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 (Reserved9)</td>
<td>11= calling subscriber with priority</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 (Ordinary Subscriber)</td>
<td>12=data call (voice band data)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 (Subscriber With Priority)</td>
<td>13=test call</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 (DataCall)</td>
<td>14=spare</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 (TestCall)</td>
<td>15=payphone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 (Spare14)</td>
<td>16 to 223=spare</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 (PayPhone)</td>
<td>224 to 254= reserved for national use</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 (Spare16)</td>
<td>255=spare</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>223 (Spare223)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>224 (National Use224)</td>
<td>to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>254 (National Use254)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255 (Spare255)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nam</td>
<td>0 (NonGprsAndGprs),</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Set the Network Access Mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 (NonGprsOnly),</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 (GprsOnly)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AtiSubsInfoLevel</td>
<td>0 (NoSubsInfoScreening)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Allows the Network Operator to set rules, on a per subscriber basis, to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 (SuppressStateLocation)</td>
<td></td>
<td>control whether the PSI message is suppressed or not and how much</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 (HlrStoredStateAndHplmnIndication)</td>
<td></td>
<td>information can be included in the ATI-ack messages. Refer to the “Per</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 (HlrStoredStateAndLocation)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Subscriber ATI screening” section of the SDM Product Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 (SuppressAlr)</td>
<td></td>
<td>for a detailed description of the rules and the Tekelec ngHLR’s behavior.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ActiveSubsTimeStamp</td>
<td>Timestamp (date and time)</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>Read-Only. Timestamp of when the subscriber profile was first created for a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>subscriber. This is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SubsVlrMsgNotificationOn</td>
<td>Bool 0 or 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>This parameter allows the Network Operator to enable/disable the “XML Notifications on UL, UL-GPRS, SAI, ReadySM and Purge MS” feature for a subscriber.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>0 (Off):</strong> The feature is disabled for this subscriber. Upon reception of UL, UL-GRPS, SAI, Ready SM and Purge MS messages for this subscriber, the SDM will never send XML notifications to the external server (even if the feature is activated for the entire system (if the HlrConfig’s “VlrMsgNotificationState” parameter is set to 2 (activated))).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>1 (On):</strong> The feature is enabled for this subscriber. If the feature is activated for the entire system (if the HlrConfig’s “VlrMsgNotificationState” parameter is set to 2 (activated)), the SDM will send XML notifications to the external server upon reception of UL, UL-GRPS, SAI, Ready SM and Purge MS messages for this subscriber. For details on the HlrConfig’s “VlrMsgNotificationState” parameter, refer to the “HLR Configuration” section of the SDM System Configuration – Reference Manual.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DefaultPdnContextId</td>
<td>Unsigned int 32</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>This parameter is the default context identifier that is sent in the user data profile to the MME or SGSN during an update location procedure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SpPdn Charging Characteristics</td>
<td>One or a combination of these values: HotBilling, FlatRate, Prepaid, Normal</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>This parameter indicates the charging type(s) to be applied to the subscriber data profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMBRUL</td>
<td>Unsigned int 32</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>Maximum Requested Bandwidth Up Link for the subscriber data profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMBRDL</td>
<td>Unsigned int 32</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>Maximum Requested Bandwidth Down Link for the subscriber data profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APNOI Replacement</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>This parameter indicates the domain name to replace the APN OI for the non-roaming case and the home routed roaming case when constructing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>the PDN GW FQDN upon which to perform a DNS resolution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RFSPId</strong></td>
<td>Unsigned int 32</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>This parameter is the RAT-Frequency-Selection-Priority-Id, which contains the subscriber’s profile Id for RAT/Frequency Priority.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HlrProxy Mode</strong></td>
<td>Bool (0,1)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>This flag is used by the LTE-HSS to decide where/how a subscriber should get registered when receiving a ULR message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If the flag is set to “true” (1), the subscriber is hosted by a remote HLR and the LTE-HSS forwards the registration request to the SDM ngHLR’s HLR-Proxy functionality, which in turn forwards the message to the external HLR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SRILCSAllowed</strong></td>
<td>Bool (0,1)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Control of SRI-LCS per subscriber.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>True (1): allow SRI-LCS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>False (0): Do not allow SRI-LCS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Curr Software Version</strong></td>
<td>UTF8String</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>Read-Only. The Tekelec ngHLR stores in its database the value received in the Software-Version AVP, as the CurrSoftwareVersion parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>It contains the 2-digit Software Version Number (SVN) of the International Mobile Equipment Identity, as specified in 3GPP TS 23.003 [3].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Curr3GPP2 MEID</strong></td>
<td>OctetString</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>Read-Only. The Tekelec ngHLR stores in its database the value received in the 3GPP2-MEID AVP, as the Curr3GPP2MEID parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This AVP contains the Mobile Equipment Identifier of the user’s terminal. For further details.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
on the encoding of the AVP data, refer to the encoding of the Mobile Identity (MEID) octets 3 to 10 in 3GPP2 A.S0022 [28] Annex A.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LRT_Access Restriction TemplateId</td>
<td>Integer (10)</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>Associates the LRT Access Restriction service with a subscriber profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LRT_APNFiltering TemplateId</td>
<td>Integer (10)</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>Associates the LRT APN Filtering service with a subscriber profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LRT_VPLMN AddressAllowed TemplateId</td>
<td>Integer (10)</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>Associates the LRT VPLMN Address Allowed service with a subscriber profile.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Operations Permitted**

*Add, modify, delete*, display

**Note:** Not all users (User Groups) are allowed to perform these operations.

**Provisioning TIP:** The last BS in a BSG cannot be removed if an applicable supplementary service (CF, CW, CB) is provisioned/registered/activated with a corresponding BSG.

**CLI Example**

```
Subscriptions[] > Subscription[SubscriptionID=sub-1] > Add
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID =1; PreferredRoutingNetworkDomain = Gsm; MsIsdnAlertInd = 0; TeleServiceList = TS11; BearerServiceList = BS21; OdbMask = AllOGCalls; UssdAllowed = 1; SubsRoamingMsgOn=1;SubscriberState=0; FTRule=ftnrule1; ServiceMaskTemplateId=1; Nam = 0; MsCat =102; AtisSubsInfoLevel =4; SubsVlrMsgNotificationOn=1; LRT_APNFilterTemplateId= 5]
```

**Call Barring – Basic Service Group**

**Name**

CallBarringOG_BSG

**Description**

To provision Call Barring Basic Service Group details for a subscriber.

**CLI Navigation**

Subscriptions[] > Subscription [SubscriptionID]=>
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID]> CallBarringSS> CallBarringOG_BSG
CLI Inherited Attributes

SubscriptionID, HlrServiceProfileID, BarringId

CLI Command Syntax

Subscriptions[]: Subscription[SubscriptionID= <string>]>
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = <string>]:CallBarringSS[BarringId = <integer>]>add CallBarringOG_BSG[BsgId = 1,2,6,7,8,12; ActState_A = 0,1; ActState_Q = 0,1; IndState = 0,1]

Operations Permitted

Add, modify, delete, display

Table 26: CallBarringOG_BSG mandatory attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| BsgId     | 1 (Speech), 2 (ShortMessageService), 6 (FacsimileServices), 7 (AllDataCircuit Asynchronous), 8 (AllDataCircuit Synchronous), 12 (VoiceGroup Services) | N/A     | BsgId identifies the service capabilities for a subscriber, as defined in TeleServiceList and BearerServiceList fields, into six groups as follows:
1=Speech (TS11,TS12)*
2=Short Message Service (TS21,TS22, TS23)*
6=Facsimile services (TS61, TS62)*
7=All Data Circuit Asynchronous (BS10)*
8=All Data Circuit Synchronous (BS18)*
12=Voice Group Services (TS91,TS92)*
*At least one of the corresponding Basic Services must be provisioned for the subscriber (in the SubscriberProfile[ ] entity) prior to being able to provision/register/activate a Call Barring – Basic Service Group.
Table 27: CallBarringOG_BSG optional attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ActState_A</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>For Activation state:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Set A bit to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Set Q bit to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Active &amp; Operative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Active &amp; Quiescent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note 1:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Service can only be invoked if Activation State is Active and Operative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note 2:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Setting this parameter to 0 (not active) doesn’t delete the entry provisioned in the database, it simply means that the service won’t be invoked by the system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IndState</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Induction state set by the network. Read only.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CLI Example

```
Subscriptions[] > Subscription[SubscriptionID= sub-1] >  
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID =1]:CallBarringSS[BarringId = 146]>add  
CallBarringOG_BSG[BsgId = 1; ActState_A = 1; ActState_Q = 0]
```

Call Barring Supplementary Services (BAIC, BAOC, BICROAM, BOIC, BOICEXHC)

**Name**

CallBarringSS

**Description**

To provision Call Barring Supplementary Services details for a subscriber.

**CLI Navigation**

```
Subscriptions[] > Subscription [SubscriptionID]>  
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID]> CallBarringSS
```

**CLI Inherited Attributes**

```
SubscriptionID, HlrServiceProfileID
```
CLI Command Syntax

Subscriptions[] > Subscription[SubscriptionID= <string>]>
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = <string>] > add CallBarringSS[BarredId = 146,147,148,154,155; ProvisionState = 0,1]

Operations Permitted
Add, modify, delete, display

Attributes and Values

Table 28: CallBarringSS mandatory attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BarringId</td>
<td>146 (BAOC), 147 (BOIC),</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>BAOC = Barring of All Outgoing Calls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>148 (BOICEXHC), 154 (BAIC),</td>
<td></td>
<td>BOIC = Barring of Outgoing International Calls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>155 (BICROAM)</td>
<td></td>
<td>BOICEXHC = Barring of Outgoing International Calls EXcept those directed to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>the Home PLMN Country</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BAIC = Barring of All Incoming Calls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BICROAM = Barring of Incoming Calls when ROAMing outside home PLMN Country</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Provisioning TIP: BAOC, BOIC or BOICEXHC cannot be activated together.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 29: CallBarringSS optional attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Provision-State</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Supplementary Service Provision State</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 = disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 = enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Setting this parameter to 0 (disabled) doesn’t delete the entry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>provisioned in the database, it simply means that the service won’t be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>invoked by the system.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Call Barring Subscriber Options

Name:

CallBarringSubsOption

Description
To provision the permissions and methods to configure Call Barring parameters for a subscriber.

CLI Navigation

Subscriptions[] > Subscription [SubscriptionID] > SubscriberProfile [HlrServiceProfileID] > CallBarringSubsOption

CLI Inherited Attributes

SubscriptionID, HlrServiceProfileID.

CLI Command Syntax

Subscriptions[] > Subscription[SubscriptionID= <string>] > SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = <string>] > add CallBarringSubsOption[SubsOption = 0,1; Password = integer; WrongAttempts = 0-4]

Operations Permitted
Add, modify, delete, display

Note: Not all users (User Groups) are allowed to perform these operations.

Table 30: CallBarringSubsOption optional attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Subsoption</td>
<td>0 (Password), 1 (SvcProvider)</td>
<td>0 (Password)</td>
<td>Call barring can be controlled by subscriber via Password or by Service Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Password</td>
<td>4 digits</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Subscriber call barring password</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WrongAttempts</td>
<td>0 to 4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Number of failed attempts user can have to enter a wrong password.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CLI Example

Subscriptions[ ]> Subscription[SubscriptionID= sub-1]>
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID =1]>add CallBarringSubsOption
[SubsOption = Password; Password = 1234; WrongAttempts = 3]

Call Forward (CFU, CFB, CFNRY, CFNRC)

Name:

CallForward

Description

To provision Call Forwarding parameters for a subscriber. Parameters that can be provisioned are Call Forward Unconditional, Call Forward Busy, Call Forward No Reply and Call Forward Not Reachable.

CLI Navigation

Subscriptions[ ]> Subscription [SubscriptionID]> SubscriberProfile
[HlrServiceProfileID]> CallForward

CLI Inherited Attributes

SubscriptionID, HlrServiceProfileID

CLI Command Syntax

Subscriptions[ ]> Subscription[SubscriptionID= <string>]>
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = <string>] >add CallForward[Type =
33,41,42, 43; ProvisionState = 0,1; NotifytoCgParty = 0,1; PresentMsIsdn =
0,1; NotifyToFwdingParty = 0,1; CFDefaultEnabled=0,1; CFDefaultFtn=integer]

Operations Permitted

Add, modify, delete, display

Attributes and Values

Table 31: CallForward mandatory attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mandatory Attributes</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Type                 | 33 (CFU), 41 (CFB), 42 (CFNRY), 43 (CFNRC) | 33 (CFU) | CFU = Call Forwarding Unconditional
|                      |             |         | CFB = Call Forwarding on Mobile Subscriber Busy |
|                      |             |         | CFNRY = Call Forwarding on No Reply |
### Mandatory Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CFNRC = Call Forwarding on Mobile Subscriber Not Reachable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 32: CallForward optional attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **ProvisionState** | 0 or 1      | 0       | Supplementary Service Provision State.  
0 = not provisioned  
1 = provisioned  
**Note:** Setting this parameter to 0 (not provisioned) doesn’t delete the entry provisioned in the database, it simply means that the system won’t support this supplementary service for the subscriber. |
| **NotifyToCgParty**| 0 or 1      | 0       | Notify calling subscriber that the call has been forwarded  
0 = do not send notification  
1 = send notification |
| **PresentMsIsdn**  | 0 or 1      | 0       | Present MSISDN of the served subscriber to the forwarded-to subscriber  
0 = do not present  
1 = present |
| **NotifyToFwding-Party** | 0 or 1 | 0 | Forwarding subscriber receives notification that the call has been forwarded  
0 = do not send notification  
1 = send notification |
| **CFDefaultEnabled**| 0 or 1      | 1       | Enable/Disable flag for the Default FTN.  
0= the Default FTN is absent or will not be used.  
1= the Default FTN is provisioned and will be used for a CCF category if the subscriber has deactivated the provisioned category. |
| **CFDefaultFtn**   | up to 15 digits | N/A | The Default Forwarded-to-number that is used for a Conditional Call Forwarding service if the subscriber has deactivated the provisioned CCF service and the Default FTN is provisioned and enabled. |
CLI Example

Subscriptions[] > Subscription[SubscriptionID= sub-1]>
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = 1]>add CallForward [Type = 41; NotifytoCgParty = 1; PresentMsIsdn = 0; ProvisionState = 1; NotifyToFwdingParty = 0; CFDefaultEnabled=1;CFDefaultFtn=15634213333]

Call Forward Basic Service Group

Name
CallForwardBsg

Description
To provision Call Forwarding Basic Service Group parameters for a subscriber.

CLI Navigation
Subscriptions[] > Subscription [SubscriptionID]> SubscriberProfile [HlrServiceProfileID]> CallForward> CallForwardBsg

CLI Inherited Attributes
SubscriptionID, HlrServiceProfileID, Type.

CLI Inherited Attributes
Subscriptions[] > Subscription[SubscriptionID= <string>]> SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = <string>] > CallForward[Type = Type]>add CallForwardBsg[BsgId = 1,6,7,8,12; ActState_A = 0,1; ActState_Q = 0,1; RegState = 0,1; Ftn = integer; FtnSubAddr = integer; DefaultFtn = integer; NoReplyCondTimer = integer]

Operations Permitted
Add, modify, delete, display

Attributes and Values

Table 33: CallForwardBsg mandatory attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BsgId</td>
<td>1 (Speech), 6 (FacsimileServices), 7 (AllDataCircuit Asynchronous), 8 (AllDataCircuit Synchronous),</td>
<td>1 (Speech)</td>
<td>BsgId identifies the service capabilities for a subscriber: 1-Speech (TS1,TS2)<em>, 6-Facsimile Services (TS61, TS62)</em>, 7-All Data Circuit Asynchronous (BS10)<em>, 8-All Data Circuit Synchronous (TS10)</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 34: CallForwardBsg optional attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Act State_A</strong></td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Activation state:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Set A bit to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Set Q bit to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Activation state:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Active &amp; Operative</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Active &amp; Quiescent</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Not Active</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1: Service can only be invoked if Activation State is Active and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Operative (A=1, Q = 0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2: Keep in mind that setting this parameter to 0 (not provisioned)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>doesn’t delete the entry provisioned in the database, it simply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>means that the system won’t invoke this service for the subscriber.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RegState</strong></td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Supplementary Service Registration State</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 = not registered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 = registered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Setting this parameter to 0 (not registered) doesn’t delete the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>entry provisioned in the database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ftn</strong></td>
<td>up to 28</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Forwarded-to-number formats supported: E.164 number (15 digits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>digits</td>
<td></td>
<td>and Non E.164 number (28 digits).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FtnSub Addr</strong></td>
<td>up to 21</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>ISDN subaddress of the forwarded-to-number. Used when the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>digits</td>
<td></td>
<td>Forwarded number is an ISDN number.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Default Ftn

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default Ftn</td>
<td>up to 15 digits</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Default Forwarded-to Number.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### NoReply Cond-Timer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NoReply Cond-Timer</td>
<td>5-30</td>
<td>null</td>
<td>Only applicable to Call Forwarding on No Reply (CFNRY). Indicates the period (in seconds) during which the incoming call is not answered before it is forwarded.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ftn Override

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ftn Override</td>
<td>0,1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>This parameter indicates whether or not the validation of the provisioned FTNs through the OAM interface is bypassed for this subscriber when the global FTN validation is activated ('FtnProvValidation' = '1' in HlrConfig []).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The value of this flag is not permanent and must be specified for each transaction.

The FtnOverride value is disregarded when the HLR configuration’s (HlrConfig []) ‘FtnProvValidation’ parameter is set to ‘0’ (Deactivated)

0=The activation status of the FTN provisioned validation set globally for the entire system is not overridden. The FTN validation is not bypassed for this subscriber in the case where the global FTN validation is activated ('FtnProvValidation' = '1').

1= The activation status of the FTN provisioned validation set globally for the entire system is overridden. The FTN validation is bypassed (not performed) for this subscriber even if the FTN validation is activated for the entire system ('FtnProvValidation' = '1' in HlrConfig []).

**Note:** Adding the Basic Service Group will only provision the group. To activate this service, the Registration State must be set to 1, ActState_A must be set to 1, and the ActState_Q must be set to 0.

**CLI Example**

```
Subscriptions[]> Subscription[SubscriptionID= sub-1]>
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID =1]:CallForward[Type = 42]>add
CallForwardBSG[BsgId = 1; ActState_A = 1; ActState_Q = 0; RegState = 1; Ftn = 15145551212; FtnSubAddr = 15145551212; DefaultFtn = 15145551000; NoReplyCondTimer = 15]
```

### Call Waiting Activation

**Name**

**SSCallWaitActivStatus**

**Description**

To provision the activation of Call Waiting for a subscriber.
CLI Navigation

Subscriptions[] > Subscription [SubscriptionID] > SubscriberProfile [HlrServiceProfileID] > SSCallWaitActivStatus

CLI Inherited Attributes

SubscriptionID, HlrServiceProfileID.

CLI Command Syntax

Subscriptions[] > Subscription[SubscriptionID = <string>] > SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = <string>] > add
SSCallWaitActivStatus[BsgId = 1, 6, 7, 8, 12; Activation = 0, 1]

Operations Permitted

Add, modify, delete, display

Provisioning TIP: Call Waiting cannot be activated if BAIC/BAICROAM is activated.

Attributes and Values

Table 35: SSCallWaitActivStatus mandatory attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BsgId</td>
<td>1 (Speech), 6 (Facsimile Services), 7 (AllDataCircuit Asynchronous), 8 (AllDataCircuit Synchronous), 12 (VoiceGroupServices)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>BsgId identifies the service capabilities for a subscriber, as defined in TeleServiceList and BearerServiceList fields, into 5 groups as follows: 1=Speech (TS11,TS12)* 6=Facsimile services (TS61, TS62)* 7=All Data circuit asynchronous (BS10)* 8=All Data circuit synchronous (BS18)* 12=Voice group services (TS91,TS92)* *At least one of the corresponding Basic Services must be provisioned for the subscriber (in the SubscriberProfile[] entity) prior to being able to provision/register/activate a Call Waiting Basic Service Group.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 36: SSCallWaitActivStatus optional attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Activation</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Call Waiting activation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 = not activated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 = activated</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CLI Example**

```plaintext
Subscriptions[]> Subscription[SubscriptionID= Sub-1]>
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = 1]> Add SSCallWaitActivStatus [BsgId = 1; Activation = 1]
```

**CAMEL Services Provisioning**

The following entities provision Camel services:

- CamelData[]
- CamelCsiData[]
- CamelCsiDP[]
  - O-CSI:
    - Collected Info
    - Route Select Failure
  - T-CSI, VT-CSI:
    - Terminating Attempt Authorized
    - Terminating Busy
    - Terminating NoAnswer
  - GPRS-CSI:
    - GPRS-CSI DP
  - OSMS-CSI:
    - OSMS-CSI DP
  - M-CSI:
    - M-CSI DP
  - SS-CSI:
    - SS-CSI DP
  - CamelCsiDP_AnalyzedInfo[]
  - D-CSI:
    - Mobility Event List
  - CamelCsiDP_Ussd[]
  - U-CSI
Camel Services

This section presents the following entities that have been implemented to provision Camel services:

- **CamelData[]**
- **CamelCsiData[]**
- **CamelCsiDP[]**
  - O-CSI:
    - Collected Info
    - Route Select Failure
  - T-CSI, VT-CSI:
    - Terminating Attempt Authorized
    - Terminating Busy
    - Terminating NoAnswer
  - GPRS-CSI:
    - GPRS-CSI DP
  - OSMS-CSI:
    - OSMS-CSI DP
  - M-CSI:
    - M-CSI DP
  - SS-CSI:
    - SS-CSI DP
  - **CamelCsiDP_AnalyzedInfo[]**
  - D-CSI:
    - Mobility Event List

- **CamelCsiDP_Ussd[]**
  - U-CSI

Name:
CamelData

Description
To provision CAMEL information for a subscriber, such as its provision state and notification flags.

CLI Navigation
Subscriptions[] > Subscription [SubscriptionID] > SubscriberProfile [HlrServiceProfileID] > CamelData
CLI Inherited Attributes

SubscriptionID, HlrServiceProfileID.

CLI Command Syntax

Subscriptions[]> Subscription[SubscriptionID= <string>]>
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = <string>]>add CamelData
[ProvisionState = 0,1; CallForwardNotifyCse=0,1; CallBarringNotifyCse=0,1; OdbNotifyCse=0,1]

Operations Permitted

Add, modify, delete, display

Note: Not all users (User Groups) are allowed to perform these operations.

Table 37: CamelData optional attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ProvisionState</td>
<td>0,1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>This flag can be provisioned to indicate the state of Camel Data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Setting this parameter to 0 (not provisioned) doesn’t delete the entry provisioned in the database, it simply means that the system won’t support this service for the subscriber.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CallForwardNotifyCse</td>
<td>0,1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>The value of this attribute cannot be changed from the default value of 0. It will be available with future SDM enhancements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CallBarringNotifyCse</td>
<td>0,1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>The value of this attribute cannot be changed from the default value of 0. It will be available with future SDM enhancements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OdbNotifyCse</td>
<td>0,1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>The value of this attribute cannot be changed from the default value of 0. It will be available with future SDM enhancements.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CLI Example

Subscriptions[ ]> Subscription[SubscriptionID= sub-1]>
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = 1]>add CamelData[ProvisionState = 1; CallForwardNotifyCse=0; CallBarringNotifyCse=0; OdbNotifyCse=0]

CAMEL CSI Data

Name:
CamelCsiData

Description
This entity allows to provision CAMEL CSIs for a subscriber with the Provision state of the CAMEL services set to ‘On’.

CLI Navigation

Subscriptions[ ]> Subscription [SubscriptionID] > SubscriberProfile
[HlrServiceProfileID] > CamelData[ ] > CamelCsiData[ ]

CLI Inherited Attributes

SubscriptionID, HlrServiceProfileID.

CLI Command Syntax

Subscriptions[ ]> Subscription[SubscriptionID= <string>]>
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = <string>] >add CamelData[] > add CamelCsiData[CsiType=1-10; ProvisionState=0,1; ActiveState=0,1; CamelPhase =1,2,3; NotifyCse=0,1; ActionOnUnsCamelPh=0-4; Inhibition=0,1]

Operations Permitted

Add, modify, delete, display

Note: Not all users (User Groups) are allowed to perform these operations.

Attributes and Values

Table 38: CAMELCSIData mandatory attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CsiType</td>
<td>1 O-CSI, 2 T-CSI, 3 VT-CSI, 4 GPRS-CSI, 5 OSMS-CSI</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>This parameter allows you to specify the CSI type to be used.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Important: When provisioning an entry with CsiType=O-CSI or CsiType=T-CSI, the CamelPhase parameter
Table 39: CAMELCsiData optional attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ProvisionState</td>
<td>0,1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>This flag can be provisioned to indicate the Provision state of a specific CAMEL Csi Data. Note: Setting this parameter to 0 (not provisioned) doesn’t delete the entry provisioned in the database, it simply means that the system won’t support this service for the subscriber.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CamelPhase</td>
<td>1 (Phase1)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>This flag can be provisioned to indicate to the Tekelec ngHLR what Camel Phase must be supported per CSI. Note: Only the T-CSI and O-CSI can be provisioned with multiple different Camel Phases. All other CSI Types can only be provisioned with one single Camel Phase. For the T-CSI and O-CSI, the CamelPhase parameter is mandatory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ActiveState</td>
<td>0,1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>This flag can be provisioned to indicate the Active state of a specific Camel Csi Data. Note: Setting this parameter to 0 (not active) doesn’t delete the entry provisioned in the database, it simply means that the system won’t invoke this service for the subscriber.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NotifyCse</td>
<td>0,1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>This flag can be provisioned to indicate to the Tekelec ngHLR whether or not the Camel Server needs to be notified when any changes occur in the CamelCsi Data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ActionOnUnsCamelPh</td>
<td>0 Standard</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Applicable only for O-CSI. This allows the operator to determine the type of action (behavior) it wants the Tekelec ngHLR to take when handling CAMEL. Further information on these behaviors, refer to section Enhanced CAMEL handling and section CAMEL roaming enhancements in the SDM Product Description.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 Deny</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 Odb</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 ApplyMask</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 BSG-BAOC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inhibition</td>
<td>0 (Always Send)</td>
<td>0 (Always Send)</td>
<td>This flag allows the operator to choose whether or not the Tekelec ngHLR sends the subscriber’s T-CSI information in the SRI. This flag can be set to one of these options: 0 (Always Send): This means that the Tekelec ngHLR proceeds with the SRI call flow as if the subscriber has T-CSI “Provisioned”. 1 (Don’t send when in HPLMN): This means that the Tekelec ngHLR verifies if the PLMN in which the subscriber is located is defined as a Home PLMN in the HPLMN entity (entity provisionable by the operator, refer to “Support for multiple CC-NDC as Home PLMN” section). If it is the case, the Tekelec ngHLR then proceeds with the SRI call flow as if the subscriber has T-CSI “NOT provisioned”. 2 (Don’t send when Not Reachable/CF): This means that the Tekelec ngHLR verifies if all of the following conditions are met: -the subscriber is not reachable -Call Forward (CFNRc, CFU) is detected for this subscriber. If at least one condition is met, the Tekelec ngHLR proceeds with the SRI call flow as if the subscriber has T-CSI “NOT provisioned”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 (Don’t send when in HPLMN)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 (Don’t send when NotReach/CF)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 (Don’t send when in HPLMN or NotReach/CF)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3 (Don’t send when in HPLMN or Not Reachable/CF): This means that the Tekelec ngHLR verifies if all three of the following conditions are met:
- the subscriber is not reachable
- Call Forward (CFNRc, CFU) is detected for this subscriber.
- the subscriber is roaming in a HPLMN (PLMN is defined as HPLMN in the Tekelec ngHLR’s HPLMN entity). For details on the HPLMN entity, refer to the “Define HLR identities, HPLMN definitions and IMSI ranges” section of the SDM System Configuration – Reference Manual).

If at least one condition is met, the Tekelec ngHLR proceeds with the SRI call flow as if the subscriber has T-CSI “NOT provisioned”.

CLI Example

Subscriptions[]> Subscription[SubscriptionID= sub-1]>
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = 1]:CamelData[]>add
CamelCsiData[CsiType=1; ProvisionState=0; ActiveState=0; CamelPhase =3; NotifyCse=1; ActionOnUnsCamelPh=0]

CAMEL CSI DP

Name
CamelCsiDP

Description
This entity allows to provision the following:
- Route Select Failure Detection Points for CAMEL O-CSIs.
- Collected Info Detection points for CAMEL O-CSIs.
- Terminating Attempt Authorized Detection points for CAMEL T-CSIs and VT-CSIs.
- Terminating Busy Detection points for CAMEL T-CSIs and VT-CSIs.
- Terminating No Answer Detection points for CAMEL T-CSIs and VT-CSIs.
- Detection points for CAMEL GPRS-CSIs.
- Detection points for CAMEL OSMS-CSIs.
- Detection points for CAMEL M-CSIs.
- Detection points for CAMEL SS-CSIs.
Route Select Failure DP for Camel O-CSIs

CLI Navigation

Subscriptions]> Subscription [SubscriptionID]> SubscriberProfile
[HlrServiceProfileID]>CamelData]> CamelCsiData[CsiType = 1]>CamelCsiDP[DpType=4]

CLI Inherited Attributes

SubscriptionID, HlrServiceProfileID, CsiType.

CLI Command Syntax

Subscriptions[]]> Subscription[SubscriptionID= <string>]>
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = <string>]:
CamelData[]:CamelCsiData[CsiType = 1]>add CamelCsiDP[DpType=4; GsmScfId = <value>; ServiceKey=0-2147483647; ProvisionState=0,1; DefaultCallHandling =0,1; CauseValueCritPresent=0,1; CauseValueCriteriaValList= int,int,int,int,int]

Operations Permitted

Add, modify, delete, display

Note: Not all users (User Groups) are allowed to perform these operations.

Attributes and Values

Table 40: Route Select Failure DP for Camel O-CSIs mandatory Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DpType</td>
<td>4 (RouteSelectFailure)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Detection Point Value. This indicates which Dp type is provisioned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GsmScfId</td>
<td>0 to 2147483647</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>ID of list containing the CAMEL server addresses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ServiceKey</td>
<td>0 to 2147483647</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 41: Route Select Failure DP for Camel O-CSIs optional Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ProvisionState</td>
<td>0,1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>This flag can be provisioned to indicate the Provision state of a specific Camel CsiDp Data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Setting this parameter to 0 (not provisioned) doesn’t apply.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>delete the entry provisioned in the database, it simply means that the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>system won’t support this service for the subscriber.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DefaultCallHandling</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Default Call Handling indicates whether the call shall be released or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>continued as requested in case of error in the gsmSSF to gsmSCF dialogue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>or in case the call is submitted to call gapping in the gsmSSF. A default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>call handling shall be associated to each Service Key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 = Continue call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 = Release call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CauseValueCritPresent</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>This indicates the presence of Cause Value criteria information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 = not present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 = present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CauseValueCriteriaValList</td>
<td>1-127</td>
<td>NULL</td>
<td>This parameter supports the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• items separated by ‘,’ no spaces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• list of max 5 cause values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• each value is an integer within the 1-127 range.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CLI Example**

```
Subscriptions[]> Subscription[SubscriptionID= sub-1]>  
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = 1]:CamelData[]:CamelCsiData[CsiType = 1]>add CamelCsiDP[DpType=4; GsmScfId =3;ProvisionState=1; ServiceKey=147; DefaultCallHandling =1; CauseValueCritPresent=1; CauseValueCriteriaValList=133,135]
```
Collected Info DP for Camel O-CSIs

CLI Navigation

Subscriptions[ ]> Subscription [SubscriptionID]> SubscriberProfile
[HlrServiceProfileID]>CamelData[ ]> CamelCsiData[CsiType = 1]>
CamelCsiDP[DpType=2]

CLI Inherited Attributes

SubscriptionID, HlrServiceProfileID, CsiType

CLI Command Syntax

Subscriptions[ ]> Subscription[SubscriptionID= <string>]>
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID =<string>]:CamelData[ ]:CamelCsiData[CsiType = 1]>add CamelCsiDP[DpType=2;
GsmScfId =<value>; ServiceKey=0-2147483647; ProvisionState=0,1;
DefaultCallHandling =0,1; BasicServiceCritPresent=0,1;
BasicServiceCriteriaTSLlist= TS00-TSDF; BasicServiceCriteriaBSList= BS00-BSDF;
ForwardingCritPresent=0,1; ForwardedCall=0,1; DstNumberCritPresent=0,1;
DstNumberCritMatchType=0,1; DstNumberNAI=0,1;
DstNumberCriteriaLengthList= 0,1; DstNumberCriteriaDstNmbList= 0,1]

Operations Permitted

Add, modify, delete, display

Note: Not all users (User Groups) are allowed to perform these operations.

Attributes and Values

Table 42: Collected Info DP for Camel O-CSIs mandatory attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DpType</td>
<td>2 (CollectedInfo)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Detection Point Value. This indicates which Dp type is provisioned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GsmScfId</td>
<td>0 to 2147483647</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>ID of list containing the CAMEL server addresses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ServiceKey</td>
<td>0 to 2147483647</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>The Service Key identifies to the gsmSCF the service logic. Different Service Keys may be associated to different Trigger Detection Points (TDPs).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 43: Collected Info DP for Camel O-CSIs optional attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ProvisionState</td>
<td>0,1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>This flag can be provisioned to indicate the Provision state of particular Camel CsiDp Data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Setting this parameter to 0 (not provisioned) doesn’t delete the entry provisioned in the database, it simply means that the system won’t support this service for the subscriber.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DefaultCallHandling</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Default Call Handling indicates whether the call shall be released or continued as requested in case of error in the gsmSSF to gsmSCF dialogue or in case the call is submitted to call gapping in the gsmSSF. A default call handling shall be associated to each Service Key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 = Continue call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 = Release call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BasicServiceCritPresent</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Presence of Basic service criteria information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 = not present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 = present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BasicService Criteria TSL</td>
<td>TS00,</td>
<td>NULL</td>
<td>List of Teleservices trigger criteria; Maximum of 5 criteria values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TS10 to TS12</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> the 5 criteria values can be selected from either the TS Criteria List or from the BS Criteria List or from both.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TS20 to TS22</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to TeleServices (TS) under <a href="#">Subscriber Profile</a> for details on Teleservices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TS60 to TS63</td>
<td></td>
<td>(Bearer Services, Teleservices, Call Barring, PreferredRoutingNetworkDomain)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TS70,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TS80,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TS90 to TS92,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TSD0 to TSD9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TSDA to TSDF,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BasicService Criteria</td>
<td>BS00, BS10 to BS19, BS1A to BS1F, BS20 to BS29, BS2A to BS2F, BS30 to BS36, BS38, BS40, BS48, BS50, BS58, BS60, BS68, BSD0 to BSD9, BSDA to BSDF</td>
<td>NULL</td>
<td>This parameter supports the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• items in the lists separated by ‘,’ ‘, no spaces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• cannot have duplications in the list For example TS00 is “All TS” and will duplicate any other TS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• max (TS + BS) = 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSList</td>
<td>BS00, BS10 to BS19, BS1A to BS1F, BS20 to BS29, BS2A to BS2F, BS30 to BS36, BS38, BS40, BS48, BS50, BS58, BS60, BS68, BSD0 to BSD9, BSDA to BSDF</td>
<td>NULL</td>
<td>List of Bearer Services trigger criteria;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum of 5 criteria values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Note: the 5 criteria values can be selected from either the TS Criteria List or from the BS Criteria List or from both.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Bearer Services (BS) under Subscriber Profile (Bearer Services, Teleservices, Call Barring, PreferredRoutingNetworkDomain) for details on Bearer Services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This parameter supports the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• items in the lists separated by ‘,’ ‘, no spaces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• cannot have duplications in the list For example TS00 is “All TS” and will duplicate any other TS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• max (TS + BS) = 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ForwardingCrit Present</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>The Forwarding Criteria information is present in the subscriber profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 = not present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 = present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ForwardedCall</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0 = Normal call forwarding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 = Not forwarded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| DstNumberCrit Present      | 0 or 1                       | 0       | Presence of Destination number criteria  
|                            |                              |         | 0 = not present  
|                            |                              |         | 1 = present  |
| DstNumberNAI               | 0 International  
|                            | 1 National                  | 0       | This flag can be provisioned to indicate whether the Destination Number Nature of Address Indicator is in national or international format. |
| DstNumberCriteria MatchType| 0 or 1                       | 0       | Destination number criteria  
|                            |                              |         | 0 = inhibiting  
|                            |                              |         | 1 = enabling  |
| DstNumberCriteria LengthList| 1 to 15, up to 3 comma separated values | Null    | Length of destination criteria numbers  
|                            |                              |         | This parameter supports the following:  
|                            |                              |         | • list of integers, separated by ‘,’ , no spaces  
|                            |                              |         | • max 3 lengths  |
| DstNumberCriteria DstNmbList| up to 15 digits, up to 10 comma separated values | Null    | List of destination criteria numbers; maximum of 10 destination numbers  
|                            |                              |         | This parameter supports the following:  
|                            |                              |         | • string consisting of numbers, separated by ‘,’  
|                            |                              |         | • max Numbers = 10  
|                            |                              |         | • length of each number = 1- 15 digits  |

**CLI Example**

```
Subscriptions[ ]> Subscription[SubscriptionID= sub-1]> 
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = 1]:CamelData[]:CamelCsiData[CsiType = 1]>add CamelCsiDP[DPType=4; GsmScfId =3; ProvisionState=1; ServiceKey=147; DefaultCallHandling =1; BasicServiceCritPresent=1; BasicServiceCriteriaTSLList=TS11,TS21 ;BasicServiceCriteriaBSList=BS15,BS16; ForwardingCritPresent=1; ForwardedCall=0; DstNumberCritPresent=1; DstNumberCriteriaMatchType=1; DstNumberNAI=0; DstNumberCriteriaLengthList=3,15,8; DstNumberCriteriaDstNmbList=1234567890,568761234567890]```

910-6870-001 Revision A, January 2014
Terminating Attempt Authorized DP for Camel T-CSIs

CLI Navigation

Subscriptions[ ]> Subscription [SubscriptionID]> SubscriberProfile [HlrServiceProfileID]>CamelData[ ]> CamelCsiData[CSIType = 2]>CamelCsiDP[DpType=12]

CLI Inherited Attributes

SubscriptionID, HlrServiceProfileID, CsiType.

CLI Command Syntax

Subscriptions[ ]> Subscription[SubscriptionID= <string>]>
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = <string>]:CamelData[]:CamelCsiData[CSIType = 2]>add CamelCsiDP[DpType=12;
GsmScfId = <value>; ServiceKey=0-2147483647; ProvisionState=0,1;
DefaultCallHandling =0,1; BasicServiceCritPresent=0,1;
BasicServiceCriteriaTSLList= TS00-TSDF ; BasicServiceCriteriaBSList= BS00-BSDF]

Operations Permitted

Add, modify, delete, display

Attributes and Values

Table 44: Terminating Attempt Authorized DP for Camel T-CSIs mandatory attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>+</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DpType</td>
<td>12 (Terminating AttemptAuthorized)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Detection Point Value. This indicates which Dp type is provisioned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GsmScfId</td>
<td>0 to 2147483647</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>ID of list containing the CAMEL server addresses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ServiceKey</td>
<td>0 to 2147483647</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>The Service Key identifies to the gsmSCF the service logic. Different Service Keys may be associated to different Trigger Detection Points (TDPs).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 45: Terminating Attempt Authorized DP for Camel T-CSIs optional attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ProvisionState</strong></td>
<td>0,1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>This flag can be provisioned to indicate the Provision state of particular Camel CsiDp Data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Setting this parameter to 0 (not provisioned) doesn’t delete the entry provisioned in the database, it simply means that the system won’t support this service for the subscriber.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DefaultCallHandling</strong></td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Default Call Handling indicates whether the call shall be released or continued as requested in case of error in the gsmSSF to gsmSCF dialogue or in case the call is submitted to call gapping in the gsmSSF. A default call handling shall be associated to each Service Key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 = Continue call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 = Release call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BasicServiceCritPresent</strong></td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Presence of Basic service criteria information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 = not present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 = present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BasicServiceCriteria TSLList</strong></td>
<td>TS00, TS10 to TS12, TS20 to TS22, TS60 to TS63, TS70, TS80, TS90 to TS92, TSD0 to TSD9, TSDA to TSDF, NULL</td>
<td>List of Teleservices trigger criteria; Maximum of 5 criteria values.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> the 5 criteria values can be selected from either the TS Criteria List or from the BS Criteria List or from both.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to TeleServices (TS) under Subscriber Profile (Bearer Services, Teleservices, Call Barring, PreferredRoutingNetworkDomain) for more details on Teleservices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This parameter supports the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• items in the lists separated by ’,’ , no spaces</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Attribute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| BasicServiceCriteriaBSList | BS00, BS10 to BS19, BS1A to BS1F, BS20 to BS29, BS2A to BS2F, BS30 to BS36, BS38, BS40, BS48, BS50, BS58, BS60, BS68, BSD0 to BSD9, BSDA to BSDF | NULL    | - cannot have duplications in the list. For example, TS00 is “All TS” and will duplicate any other TS.  
- max (TS + BS) = 5 |

**CLI Example**

```
Subscriptions[]> Subscription[SubscriptionID= sub-1]>
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = 1]:CamelData[ ]:CamelCsiData[CsiType = 2]>add CamelCsiDP[DpType=12; GsmScfId =3;ProvisionState=1; ServiceKey=147; DefaultCallHandling =1; BasicServiceCritPresent=1; BasicServiceCriteriaTSList=TS11,TS21 ;BasicServiceCriteriaBSList=BS15,BS16]
```

**Terminating Busy DP for CAMEL T-CSIs**

**CLI Navigation**

```
Subscriptions[ ]> Subscription [SubscriptionID]> SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID]>CamelData[ ]> CamelCsiData[CsiType = 2]>CamelCsiDP[DpType=13]
```
CLI Inherited Attributes

SubscriptionID, HlrServiceProfileID, CsiType.

CLI Command Syntax

Subscriptions[] > Subscription[SubscriptionID= <string>]>
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = <string>]:CamelData[]:CamelCsiData[CsiType = 2]>add CamelCsiDP[DpType=13; GsmScfId = <value>; ServiceKey=0-2147483647; ProvisionState=0,1; DefaultCallHandling =0,1; CauseValueCritPresent=0,1; CauseValueCriteriaValList=int,int,int,int,int]

Operations Permitted

Add, modify, delete, display

Note: Not all users (User Groups) are allowed to perform these operations.

Attributes and Values

Table 46: Terminating Busy DP for Camel T-CSIs mandatory attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DpType</td>
<td>13 (TerminatingBusy)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Detection Point Value. This indicates which Dp type is provisioned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GsmScfId</td>
<td>0 to 2147483647</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>ID of list containing the CAMEL server addresses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ServiceKey</td>
<td>0 to 2147483647</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>The Service Key identifies to the gsmSCF the service logic. Different Service Keys may be associated to different Trigger Detection Points (TDPs).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 47: Terminating Busy DP for Camel T-CSIs optional attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ProvisionState</td>
<td>0,1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>This flag can be provisioned to indicate the Provision state of a specific Camel CsiDp Data. Note: Setting this parameter to 0 (not provisioned) doesn’t delete the entry provisioned in the database, it simply means that the system won’t support this service for the subscriber.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DefaultCallHandling</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Default Call Handling indicates whether the call shall be released or continued as requested in case of error in the gsmSSF to gsmSCF dialogue or in case the call is submitted to call gapping in the gsmSSF. A default call handling shall be associated to each Service Key. 0 = Continue call 1 = Release call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CauseValueCritPresent</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>This indicates the presence of Cause Value criteria information. 0 = not present 1 = present</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| CauseValueCriteriaValList | 1-127       | NULL    | This parameter supports the following:  
  - items separated by ',', no spaces  
  - list of max 5 cause values  
  - each value is an integer within the 1-127 range.                                                                                       |

CLI Example

```
Subscriptions[ ]> Subscription[SubscriptionID= <string>]>
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID=1]:CamelData[ ]:CamelCsiData[CsiType = 2]>add CamelCsiDP[DpType=13; GsmScfId =3;ProvisionState=1; ServiceKey=147; DefaultCallHandling =1; CauseValueCritPresent=1; CauseValueCriteriaValList=127,123,115]
```

Terminating No Answer DP for CAMEL T-CSIs

CLI Navigation

```
Subscriptions[ ]> Subscription [SubscriptionID]> SubscriberProfile [HlrServiceProfileID]>CamelData[ ]> CamelCsiData[CsiType = 2]>CamelCsiDP[DpType=14]
```

CLI Inherited Attributes

`SubscriptionID, HlrServiceProfileID, CsiType.`
CLI Command Syntax

Subscriptions[] > Subscription[SubscriptionID= <string>] >
SubscriberProfile[HLrServiceProfileID = <string>]:CamelData[CamelCsiData[CsiType = 2]>add CamelCsiDP[DpType=14; GsmScfId = <value>; ServiceKey=0-2147483647; ProvisionState=0,1; DefaultCallHandling =0,1; CauseValueCritPresent=0,1; CauseValueCriteriaValList=int,int,int,int,int]

Operations Permitted
Add, modify, delete, display

Note: Not all users (User Groups) are allowed to perform these operations.

Attributes and Values

Table 48: Terminating No Answer DP for CAMEL T-CSIs mandatory attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DpType</td>
<td>14 (TerminatingNoAnswer)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Detection Point Value. This indicates which Dp type is provisioned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GsmScfId</td>
<td>0 to 2147483647</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>ID of list containing the CAMEL server addresses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ServiceKey</td>
<td>0 to 2147483647</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>The Service Key identifies to the gsmSCF the service logic. Different Service Keys may be associated to different Trigger Detection Points (TDPs).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 49: Terminating No Answer DP for CAMEL T-CSIs optional attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ProvisionState         | 0,1         | 0       | This flag can be provisioned to indicate the Provision state of a specific Camel CsiDp Data.  
                      |             |         | **Note:** Setting this parameter to 0 (not provisioned) doesn’t delete the entry provisioned in the database, it simply means that the system won’t support this service for the subscriber. |
| DefaultCallHandling    | 0 or 1      | 0       | Default Call Handling indicates whether the call shall be released or continued |
### Attribute: Default Call Handling

- **Value Range:** 0 or 1
- **Default:** 0
- **Description:**
  - As requested in case of error in the gsmSSF to gsmSCF dialogue or in case the call is submitted to call gapping in the gsmSSF. A default call handling shall be associated to each Service Key.
  - 0 = Continue call
  - 1 = Release call

### Attribute: CauseValueCritPresent

- **Value Range:** 0 or 1
- **Default:** 0
- **Description:** This indicates the presence of Cause Value criteria information.
  - 0 = not present
  - 1 = present

### Attribute: CauseValueCriteriaValList

- **Value Range:** 1-127
- **Default:** NULL
- **Description:** This parameter supports the following:
  - Items separated by ',', no spaces
  - List of max 5 cause values
  - Each value is an integer within the 1-127 range.

#### CLI Example

```cli
Subscriptions[] > Subscription[SubscriptionID= <string>]> SubcriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID=1]:CamelData[]:CamelCsiData[CsiType = 2]>add CamelCsiDP[DpType=14; GsmScfId =2; ServiceKey=147; ProvisionState=1; DefaultCallHandling =1; CauseValueCritPresent=1; CauseValueCriteriaValList=127,12,19,121,120]
```

#### Terminating Attempt Authorized DP for Camel VT-CSIs

#### CLI Navigation

```cli
Subscriptions[ ] > Subscription [SubscriptionID]> SubscriberProfile [HlrServiceProfileID]>CamelData[ ]> CamelCsiData[CsiType = 3]>CamelCsiDP[DpType=12]
```

#### CLI Inherited Attributes

- SubscriptionID, HlrServiceProfileID, CsiType.
CLI Command Syntax

```
Subscriptions[]: Subscription[SubscriptionID= <string>]>  
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = <string>]:CamelData[]:CamelCsiData[CsiType = 3]>add CamelCsiDP[DpType=12; GsmScfId =<value>; ServiceKey=0-2147483647; ProvisionState=0,1; DefaultCallHandling =0,1; BasicServiceCritPresent=0,1; BasicServiceCriteriaTSList= TS00-TSDF; BasicServiceCriteriaBSList= BS00-BSDF]
```

Operations Permitted

**Add, modify, delete, display**

Note: Not all users (User Groups) are allowed to perform these operations.

Attributes and Values

**Table 50: Terminating Attempt Authorized DP for Camel VT-CSIs mandatory attributes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DpType</strong></td>
<td>12 (Terminating AttemptAuthorized)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Detection Point Value. This indicates which Dp type is provisioned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GsmScfId</strong></td>
<td>0 to 2147483647</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>ID of list containing the CAMEL server addresses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ServiceKey</strong></td>
<td>0 to 2147483647</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>The Service Key identifies to the gsmSCF the service logic. Different Service Keys may be associated to different Trigger Detection Points (TDPs).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 51: Terminating Attempt Authorized DP for Camel VT-CSIs optional attributes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ProvisionState</strong></td>
<td>0,1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>This flag can be provisioned to indicate the Provision state of particular Camel CsiDp Data. <strong>Note:</strong> Setting this parameter to 0 (not provisioned) doesn’t delete the entry provisioned in the database, it simply means that the system won’t support this service for the subscriber.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DefaultCallHandling</strong></td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Default Call Handling indicates whether the call shall be released or continued</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>as requested in case of error in the gsmSSF to gsmSCF dialogue or in case the call is submitted to call gapping in the gsmSSF. A default call handling shall be associated to each Service Key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 = Continue call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 = Release call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BasicServiceCrit</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Presence of Basic service criteria information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 = not present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 = present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BasicServiceCriteria TSList</td>
<td>TS00, TS10 to TS12, TS20 to TS22, TS60 to TS63, TS70, TS80, TS90 to TS92, TSD0 to TSD9, TSDA to TSDF</td>
<td>NULL</td>
<td>List of Teleservices trigger criteria; Maximum of 5 criteria values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> the 5 criteria values can be selected from either the TS Criteria List or from the BS Criteria List or from both.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This parameter supports the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• items in the lists separated by ‚‚‘, no spaces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• can not have duplications in the list For example TS00 is “All TS” and will duplicate any other TS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• max (TS + BS) = 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BasicServiceCriteria BSList</td>
<td>BS00, BS10 to BS19, BS1A to BS1F, BS20 to BS29, BS2A to BS2F, BS30 to BS36, BS38, BS40, BS48,</td>
<td>NULL</td>
<td>List of Bearer Services trigger criteria; Maximum of 5 criteria values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> the 5 criteria values can be selected from either the TS Criteria List or from the BS Criteria List or from both.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This parameter supports the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• items in the lists separated by ‚‚‘, no spaces</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Attribute Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BS50, BS58, BS60, BS68, BSD0 to BSD9, BSDA to BSDF</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• can not have duplications in the list. For example BS00 is “All TS” and will duplicate any other TS. • max (TS + BS) = 5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CLI Example

```plaintext
Subscriptions[] > Subscription[SubscriptionID= sub-1]>
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID=1]:CamelData[]:CamelCsiData[CsiType = 3]>add CamelCsiDP[DpType=12; GsmScfId =3; ServiceKey=147; ProvisionState=1; DefaultCallHandling =1; BasicServiceCritPresent=1; BasicServiceCriteriaTSList=TS11,TS21 ;BasicServiceCriteriaBSList=BS15,BS16]
```

### Terminating Attempt Busy DP for CAMEL VT-CSIs

### CLI Navigation

```plaintext
Subscriptions[] > Subscription [SubscriptionID] > SubscriberProfile [HlrServiceProfileID] > CamelData[ ] > CamelCsiData[CsiType = 3] > CamelCsiData[CsiType]
```

### CLI Inherited Attributes

SubscriptionID, HlrServiceProfileID, CsiType.

### CLI Command Syntax

```plaintext
Subscriptions[] > Subscription[SubscriptionID= <string>]>
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = <string>]:CamelData[]:CamelCsiData[CsiType = 3]>add CamelCsiDP[DpType=13; GsmScfId =<value>; ServiceKey=0-2147483647; ProvisionState=0,1; DefaultCallHandling =0,1; CauseValueCritPresent=0,1; CauseValueCriteriaValList= int,int,int,int,int]
```

### Operations Permitted

Add, modify, delete, display
Attributes and Values

Table 52: Terminating Attempt Busy DP for CAMEL VT CSIs mandatory attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DpType</strong></td>
<td>13 (TerminatingBusy)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Detection Point Value. This indicates which Dp type is provisioned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GsmScfId</strong></td>
<td>0 to 2147483647</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>ID of list containing the CAMEL server addresses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ServiceKey</strong></td>
<td>0 to 2147483647</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>The Service Key identifies to the gsmSCF the service logic. Different Service Keys may be associated to different Trigger Detection Points (TDPs).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 53: Terminating Attempt Busy DP for CAMEL VT CSIs optional attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ProvisionState</strong></td>
<td>0,1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>This flag can be provisioned to indicate the Provision state of a specific Camel CsiDp Data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DefaultCallHandling</strong></td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Default Call Handling indicates whether the call shall be released or continued as requested in case of error in the gsmSSF to gsmSCF dialogue or in case the call is submitted to call gapping in the gsmSSF. A default call handling shall be associated to each Service Key. 0 = Continue call 1 = Release call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CauseValueCritPresent</strong></td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>This indicates the presence of Cause Value criteria information.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### CauseValueCriteria ValList

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CauseValueCriteria ValList</td>
<td>1-127</td>
<td>NULL</td>
<td>This parameter supports the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• items separated by ‘,’ , no spaces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• list of max 5 cause values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• each value is an integer values within the 1-127 range.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### CLI Example

```cli
Subscriptions[]> Subscription[SubscriptionID= sub-1]> 
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID =1]:CamelData[]:CamelCsiData[CsiType = 3]>add CamelCsiDP[DpType=13; GsmScfId =3; ProvisionState=1; ServiceKey=147; DefaultCallHandling =1; CauseValueCritPresent=1; CauseValueCriteriaValList=127,123,115]
```

#### Terminating No Answer DP for CAMEL VT-CSIs

#### CLI Navigation

```cli
Subscriptions[ ]> Subscription [SubscriptionID]> SubscriberProfile [HlrServiceProfileID]>CamelData[ ]> CamelCsiData[CsiType = 3]>CamelCsiDP[DpType=14]
```

#### CLI Inherited Attributes

- SubscriptionID, HlrServiceProfileID, CsiType.

#### CLI Command Syntax

```cli
Subscriptions[]]> Subscription[SubscriptionID= <string>]> 
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = <string>]:CamelData[]:CamelCsiData[CsiType = 3]>add CamelCsiDP[DpType=14; GsmScfId =<value>; ServiceKey=0-2147483647; ProvisionState=0,1; DefaultCallHandling =0,1; CauseValueCritPresent=0,1; CauseValueCriteriaValList=int,int,int,int,int]
```

#### Operations Permitted

- Add, modify, delete, display

Note: Not all users (User Groups) are allowed to perform these operations.
### Attributes and Values

#### Table 54: Terminating No Answer DP for CAMEL VT-CSIs mandatory attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DpType</td>
<td>14 (TerminatingNoAnswer)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Detection Point Value. This indicates which Dp type is provisioned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GsmScfId</td>
<td>0 to 2147483647</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>ID of list containing the CAMEL server addresses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ServiceKey</td>
<td>0 to 2147483647</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>The Service Key identifies to the gsmSCF the service logic. Different Service Keys may be associated to different Trigger Detection Points (TDPs).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Table 55: Terminating No Answer DP for CAMEL VT-CSIs optional attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ProvisionState</td>
<td>0,1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>This flag can be provisioned to indicate the Provision state of a specific Camel CsiDp Data. Note: Setting this parameter to 0 (not provisioned) doesn’t delete the entry provisioned in the database, it simply means that the system won’t support this service for the subscriber.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DefaultCallHandling</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Default Call Handling indicates whether the call shall be released or continued as requested in case of error in the gsmSSF to gsmSCF dialogue or in case the call is submitted to call gapping in the gsmSSF. A default call handling shall be associated to each Service Key. 0 = Continue call 1 = Release call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CauseValueCritPresent</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>This indicates the presence of Cause Value criteria information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1-127</td>
<td>NULL</td>
<td>This parameter supports the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>造成值条件值列表（CauseValueCriteriaValList）</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• items separated by ‘,’ , no spaces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• list of max 5 cause values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• each value is an integer within the 1-127 range.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CLI Example**

Subscriptions[ ] > Subscription[SubscriptionID= sub-1]> SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID =1]:CamelData[ ]:CamelCsiData[CsiType = 3]>add CamelCsiDP[DpType=14; GsmScfId =2; ServiceKey=147; ProvisionState=1; DefaultCallHandling =1; CauseValueCritPresent=1; CauseValueCriteriaValList= 127,12,19,121,120]

**Detection Points for Camel GPRS-CSIs**

For Camel GPRS-CSIs (CsiType=4), the following Detection Points can be provisioned through the CamelCsiDP entity, by specifying the DpType:

- Attach (DpType=129)
- AttachChangeOfPosition (DpType=130)
- PdpContextEstablishment (DpType=139)
- PdpContextEstablishmentAck (DpType=140)
- PdpContextChangeOfPosition (DpType=142)

**CLI Navigation**

Subscriptions[ ] > Subscription [SubscriptionID]> SubscriberProfile [HlrServiceProfileID]>CamelData[ ]> CamelCsiData[CsiType = 4]>CamelCsiDP[DpType=<see Description>]

**CLI Inherited Attributes**

SubscriptionID, HlrServiceProfileID, CsiType.

**CLI Command Syntax**

Subscriptions[ ] > Subscription[SubscriptionID= <string>]>
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = <string>]:CamelData[]:CamelCsiData[CsiType = 4]>add CamelCsiDP[DpType= <see Description>]; GsmScfId =<value>; ServiceKey=0-2147483647; ProvisionState=0,1; DefaultCallHandling =0,1 ]
Operations Permitted

Add, modify, delete, display

Note: Not all users (User Groups) are allowed to perform these operations.

Attributes and Values

Table 56: Detection Points for Camel GPRS-CSIs Mandatory Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DpType</td>
<td>129, 130, 139, 140, 142 (see Description)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>To specify Dp type to be provisioned: 129 - Attach 130 - AttachChangeOfPosition 139 - PdpContextEstablishment 140 - PdpContextEstablishmentAck 142 - PdpContextChangeOfPosition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GsmScfId</td>
<td>0 to 2147483647</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>ID of list containing the CAMEL server addresses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ServiceKey</td>
<td>0 to 2147483647</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>The Service Key identifies to the gsmSCF the service logic. Different Service Keys may be associated to different Trigger Detection Points (TDPs).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 57: Detection Points for Camel GPRS-CSIs Optional Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ProvisionState</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>This flag can be provisioned to indicate the Provision state of a specific Camel CsiDp Data. Note: Setting this parameter to 0 (not provisioned) doesn’t delete the entry provisioned in the database, it simply means that the system won’t support this service for the subscriber.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DefaultCallHandling</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Default Call Handling indicates whether the call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>shall be released or continued as requested in case of error in the gsmSSF to gsmSCF dialogue or in case the call is submitted to call gapping in the gsmSSF. A default call handling shall be associated to each Service Key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 = Continue call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 = Release call</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CLI Example**

```cli
Subscriptions[] > Subscription[SubscriptionID= sub-1]>
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID =1]:CamelData[]:CamelCsiData[CsiType = 4]>add CamelCsiDP[DpType=129; GsmScfId =2; ServiceKey=147; ProvisionState=1; DefaultCallHandling =1]
```

**SMS Collected Info Detection Points for Camel OSMS-CSIs**

**CLI Navigation**

```cli
Subscriptions[] > Subscription [SubscriptionID]> SubscriberProfile [HlrServiceProfileID]>CamelData[] > CamelCsiData[CsiType = 5]>CamelCsiDP[DpType= 1]
```

**CLI Inherited Attributes**

SubscriptionID, HlrServiceProfileID, CsiType

**CLI Command Syntax**

```cli
Subscriptions[] > Subscription[SubscriptionID= <string>]>
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = <string>]:CamelData[]:CamelCsiData[CsiType = 5]>add CamelCsiDP[DpType=1; GsmScfId = <value>; ServiceKey= 0-2147483647; ProvisionState=0,1; DefaultCallHandling =0,1 ]
```

**Operations Permitted**

Add, modify, delete, display

**Note:** Not all users (User Groups) are allowed to perform these operations.
## Attributes and Values

### Table 58: SMS Collected Info Detection Points for Camel OSMS-CSIs Mandatory Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DpType</strong></td>
<td>1 (SmsCollectedInfo)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Detection Point Value. This indicates which Dp type is provisioned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GsmScfId</strong></td>
<td>0 to 2147483647</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>ID of list containing the CAMEL server addresses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ServiceKey</strong></td>
<td>0 to 2147483647</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>The Service Key identifies to the gsmSCF the service logic. Different Service Keys may be associated to different Trigger Detection Points (TDPs).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 59: SMS Collected Info Detection Points for Camel OSMS-CSIs Optional Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ProvisionState</strong></td>
<td>0,1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>This flag can be provisioned to indicate the Provision state of a specific Camel CsiDp Data. <strong>Note:</strong> Setting this parameter to 0 (not provisioned) doesn’t delete the entry provisioned in the database, it simply means that the system won’t support this service for the subscriber.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DefaultCallHandling</strong></td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Default Call Handling indicates whether the call shall be released or continued as requested in case of error in the gsmSSF to gsmSCF dialogue or in case the call is submitted to call gapping in the gsmSSF. A default call handling shall be associated to each Service Key. 0 = Continue call 1 = Release call</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CLI Example

Subscriptions[]> Subscription[SubscriptionID= sub-1]>
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID =1]:CamelData[ ]:CamelCsiData[CsiType = 5]>add CamelCsiDP[DpType=1; GsmScfId =2; ServiceKey=147; ProvisionState=1; DefaultCallHandling =1]

Mobility Event List Detection Points for Camel M-CSIs

CLI Navigation

Subscriptions[ ]> Subscription [SubscriptionID]> SubscriberProfile [HlrServiceProfileID]>CamelData[ ]> CamelCsiData[CsiType = 7]>CamelCsiDP[DpType= 255]

CLI Inherited Attributes

SubscriptionID, HlrServiceProfileID, CsiType.

CLI Command Syntax

Subscriptions[]> Subscription[SubscriptionID= <string>]> SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID =<string>]:CamelData[ ]:CamelCsiData[CsiType = 7]>add CamelCsiDP[DpType=255; GsmScfId = <value>; ServiceKey= 0-2147483647; MobilityEventList= <see description>; ProvisionState=0,1]

Operations Permitted

Add, modify, delete, display

Note: Not all users (User Groups) are allowed to perform these operations.

Attributes and Values

Table 60: Mobility Event List Detection Points for Camel M-CSIs Mandatory Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DpType</td>
<td>255 (MobilityEventList)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Detection Point Value. This indicates which Dp type is provisioned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GsmScfId</td>
<td>0 to 2147483647</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>ID of list containing the CAMEL server addresses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ServiceKey</td>
<td>0 to 2147483647</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>The Service Key identifies to the gsmSCF the service logic. Different Service Keys may be associated to different Trigger Detection Points (TDPs).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 61: Mobility Event List Detection Points for Camel M-CSIs Optional Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>MobilityEventList</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>To provision List of Values for Mobility Event:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LUsameVLR</td>
<td></td>
<td>1. items separated by ‘,’ no spaces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LUotherVLR</td>
<td></td>
<td>2. list of max 5 event values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ImsiAttach</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MsImsiDetach</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NwImsiDetach</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Setting this parameter to 0 (not provisioned) doesn’t delete the entry provisioned in the database, it simply means that the system won’t support this service for the subscriber.

**CLI Example**

```
Subscriptions[] > Subscription[SubscriptionID= sub-1]>
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = 1]:CamelData[]:CamelCsiData[CsiType = 7]>add CamelCsiDP[DpType=255; GsmScfId =2; ServiceKey=147; MobilityEventList =LUotherVLR,MsImsiDetach; ProvisionState=1]
```

### Supplementary Service Event List Detection Points for Camel SS-CSIs

**CLI Navigation**

```
Subscriptions[ ] > Subscription [SubscriptionID] > SubscriberProfile [HlrServiceProfileID] > CamelData[ ] > CamelCsiData[CsiType = 10] > CamelCsiDP[DpType= 255]
```

**CLI Inherited Attributes**

SubscriptionID, HlrServiceProfileID, CsiType.

**CLI Command Syntax**

```
Subscriptions[] > Subscription[SubscriptionID= <string>]> 
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID =
```
<string>]:CamelData[]:CamelCsiData[CsiType = 10]>add CamelCsiDP[DbType=254;
GsmScfId =<value>; SsEventList = <see description>; ProvisionState=0,1]

Operations Permitted
Add, modify, delete, display
Note: Not all users (User Groups) are allowed to perform these operations.

Attributes and Values

Table 62: Supplementary Service Event List Detection Points for Camel SS-CSIs Mandatory Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DpType</td>
<td>254</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Detection Point Value. This indicates which Dp type is provisioned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(SupplementaryServiceEvent)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GsmScfId</td>
<td>0 to 2147483647</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>ID of list containing the CAMEL server addresses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SsEventList</td>
<td>CD ECT MPTY</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>This parameter allows to provision a list of values for Supplementary Service Event: 1. items separated by ‘,’ , no spaces 2. list of max 3 event values 3. MPTY - Multi Party call ECT - Explicit Call Transfer CD - Call Deflection</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 63: Supplementary Service Event List Detection Points for Camel SS-CSIs Optional Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ProvisionState</td>
<td>0,1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>This flag can be provisioned to indicate the Provision state of a specific Camel CsiDp Data.  Note: Setting this parameter to 0 (not provisioned) doesn’t delete the entry provisioned in the database, it simply means that the system won’t support this service for the subscriber.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CLI Example

Subscriptions[] > Subscription[SubscriptionID= sub-1]>
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID =1]:CamelData[]:CamelCsiData[CsiType
= 10]>add CamelCsiDP[DpType=254; GsmScfId =2; SsEventList =CD,ECT, MPTY;
ProvisionState=1]

Analyzed Info Detection Points for Camel D-CSIs

Name
CamelCsiDP_AnalyzedInfo

Description
This entity allows you to provision CamelCsiDP_AnalyzedInfo Information with Destination Number
Criterias for Camel D-CSIs.

CLI Navigation
Subscriptions[ ] > Subscription [SubscriptionID]> SubscriberProfile
[HlrServiceProfileID]>CamelData[ ] > CamelCsiData[CsiType = 6]>
CamelCsiDP_AnalyzedInfo[ ]

CLI Inherited Attributes
SubscriptionID, HlrServiceProfileID, CsiType.

CLI Command Syntax
Subscriptions[] > Subscription[SubscriptionID= <string>]>
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID =<string>] :CamelData[]:CamelCsiData[CsiType = 6]>add CamelCsiDP_AnalyzedInfo
[GsmScfId =<value>; ServiceKey=0-2147483647;DstNumber = <see description>;
ProvisionState=0,1; DefaultCallHandling =0,1; DstNumberNAI=0,1]

Operations Permitted
Add, modify, delete, display

Note:
- Maximum 10 CamelCsiDP_AnalyzedInfo entries are allowed.
- DstNumber is a Key and cannot be modified. To Modify DstNumber, the entry must be recreated
  (deleted and added as a new entry).
Attributes and Values

Table 64: CamelCsiDP_AnalyzedInfo mandatory attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CamelCsiDP_AnalyzedInfo</td>
<td>CamelCsiDP_AnalyzedInfo</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Dp Type with unique possible value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GsmScfId</td>
<td>0 to 2147483647</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>ID of list containing the CAMEL server addresses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ServiceKey</td>
<td>0 to 2147483647</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>The Service Key identifies to the gsmSCF the service logic. Different Service Keys may be associated to different Trigger Detection Points (TDPs).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DstNumber</td>
<td>String 1-15 digits</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Destination number. The Destination numbers defined in the subscriber’s instances of DP_Analyzed_Info must not overlap (for example 0800 and 080012 not allowed)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 65: CamelCsiDP_AnalyzedInfo optional attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ProvisionState</td>
<td>0,1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>This flag can be provisioned to indicate the Provision state of a specific Camel CsiDp Data. <strong>Note:</strong> Setting this parameter to 0 (not provisioned) doesn’t delete the entry provisioned in the database, it simply means that the system won’t support this service for the subscriber.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DefaultCallHandling</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Default Call Handling indicates whether the call shall be released or continued as requested in case of error in the gsmSSF to gsmSCF dialogue or in case the call is submitted to call gapping in the gsmSSF. A default call handling shall be associated to each Service Key.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Attributes | Value Range | Default | Description
---|---|---|---
| | | | 0 = Continue call
| | | | 1 = Release call

**DstNumberNAI**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 (International)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>This flag can be provisioned to indicate Nature of Address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 (National)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CLI Example

```
Subscriptions[] > Subscription[SubscriptionID= sub-1]>
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = 1]:CamelData[]:CamelCsiData[CsiType = 6]>add CamelCsiDP_AnalyzedInfo [GsmScfId =2; DstNumber =123456789012345; ServiceKey=147; ProvisionState=1; DefaultCallHandling =1; DstNumberNAI=0]
```

### Detection Points for Camel U-CSIs

**Name**

CamelCsiDP_Ussd

**Description**

This entity allows you to provision CamelCsiDP_Ussd for Camel U-CSIs.

**CLI Navigation**

```
Subscriptions[] > Subscription [SubscriptionID]> SubscriberProfile
[HlrServiceProfileID]>CamelData[] > CamelCsiData[CsiType = 8]>CamelCsiDP_Ussd[ ]
```

**CLI Inherited Attributes**

SubscriptionID, HlrServiceProfileID, CsiType

**CLI Command Syntax**

```
Subscriptions[] > Subscription[SubscriptionID= <string>]>
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = <string>]:CamelData[]:CamelCsiData[CsiType = 8]>add CamelCsiDP_Ussd [GsmScfId =<value>; ServiceCode=1-999; ProvisionState=0,1]
```

**Operations Permitted**

Add, modify, delete, display
Attributes and Values

Table 66: CamelCsiDP_Ussd attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mandatory Attributes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Attribute</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CamelCsiDP_Ussd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GsmScfId</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ServiceCode</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 67: CamelCsiDP_Ussd attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Optional Attributes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Attribute</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ProvisionState</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Setting this parameter to 0 (not provisioned) doesn’t delete the entry provisioned in the database, it simply means that the system won’t support this service for the subscriber.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CLI Example

```
Subscriptions[]> Subscription[SubscriptionID= sub-1]> SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = 1]:CamelData[]:CamelCsiData[CsiType = 8]>add CamelCsiDP_Ussd [GsmScfId =2; ServiceCode=147; ProvisionState=1]
```

Closed User Group (CUG) Basic Service

Closed User Group Basic Service

Name

CugBasicService
Description
To provision Basic Service permissions for communication between subscribers in a Closed User Group.

CLI Navigation

Subscriptions[ ]> Subscription [SubscriptionID]> SubscriberProfile [HlrServiceProfileID]> CugBasicService

CLI Inherited Attributes
SubscriptionID, HlrServiceProfileID.

CLI Command Syntax

Subscriptions[ ]> Subscription[SubscriptionID= <string>]> SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = <string>]>add CugBasicService
[CugProvisionStatus = 0,1; CugBearerServList = BSxx; CugTeleServList = TSxx]

Operations Permitted
Add, modify, delete, display

Table 68: CugBasicService attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CugProvisionStatus</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Closed User Group service status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0= not provisioned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1= provisioned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CugBearerServList</td>
<td>BS20 to BS29, BS2A to BS2F,</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Bearer services for Closed User Group. BS20=All Pad Access CA services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BS30 to BS36, BS38</td>
<td></td>
<td>BS21=Data PDS CA 300bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS22=Data PDS CA 1200bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS23=Data PDS CA 1200-75bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS24=Data PDS CA 2400bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS25=Data PDS CA 4800bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS26=Data PDS CA 9600bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS27= General PAD Access CA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS28=All Data PDS Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS29-BS2B=Unspecified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Optional Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS2C=Data PDS 2400bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS2D=Data PDS 4800bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS2E=Data PDS 9600bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS2F=General Data PDS Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS30=All Alternate Speech CDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS31-BS36=Unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS37=Undefined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS38=All Alternate Speech CDS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CugTele-ServList</td>
<td>TS11, TS60 to TS63</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Teleservices for Closed User Group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TS91, TS92</td>
<td></td>
<td>TS11=Speech (Telephony)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TS60=All Facsimile Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TS61=Facsimile Services (Alternate Speech and Facsimile Group 3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TS62=Facsimile Services (Automatic Facsimile Group 3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TS63= Facsimile Services (Facsimile Group 4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TS91=Voice Group Services (Voice Group Call Service)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TS92=Voice Group Services (Voice Broadcast Service)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CLI Example

```
Subscriptions[]> Subscription[SubscriptionID= sub-1]>
SubscriberProfile[HlrserviceProfileID =1]>add CugBasicService
 [CugProvisionStatus = 1; CugBearerServList = BS21; CugTeleServList = TS11]
```

Closed User Group Features

**Name**

CugFeature

**Description**

To provision service capabilities for a Closed User Group.
CLI Navigation

Subscriptions[ ]> Subscription [SubscriptionID]> SubscriberProfile [HlrServiceProfileID]> CugFeature

CLI Inherited Attributes

SubscriptionID, HlrServiceProfileID.

CLI Command Syntax

Subscriptions[ ]> Subscription[SubscriptionID= <string>]>
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = <string>] >add CugFeature[BsgId = 1,6,7,8,12; InterCugRestriction = 0-3; PreferentialCugIndex = integer]

Operations Permitted

Add, modify, delete, display

Attributes and Values

Table 69: CugFeature attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mandatory Attributes</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BsgId</strong></td>
<td>1 (Speech), 6 (Facsimile Services), 7 (AllDataCircuit Asynchronous), 8 (AllDataCircuit Synchronous), 12 (VoiceGroup Services)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>BsgId identifies the service capabilities for a subscriber, as defined in TeleServiceList and BearerServiceList fields, into five groups as follows: 1=Speech (TS11) 6=Facsimile Services (TS6x) 7=All Data Circuit Asynchronous (BS10) 8=All Data Circuit Synchronous (BS18) 12=Voice group service (TS91, TS92)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 70: CugFeature attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Optional Attributes</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>InterCug-Restriction</strong></td>
<td>0 (CugOnly) 1 (CugAnd OutgoingAccess)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Service restrictions between Closed User Groups, applied to a specific subscriber.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Optional Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0=CUG only (no Incoming Access (IA), no Outgoing Access (OA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1=CUG + Outgoing Access (OA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2=CUG + Incoming Access (IA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3=CUG + IA + OA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preferential-CugIndex</td>
<td>0 to 32767</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>A CugIndex which the network uses as a default to identify the required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CUG in the absence of any CUG information in the outgoing call request. The</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PreferentialCugIndex applies to a particular subscriber and not to a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>specific CUG.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### CLI Example

```cli
Subscriptions[ ]> Subscription[SubscriptionID= sub-1]> SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID=1]> add CugFeature[BsgId = 1; InterCugRestriction = 1; PreferentialCugIndex = 22653]
```

### Closed User Group Subscription

**Name**

CugSubscription

**Description**

To provision a subscriber’s membership to a specific Closed User Group.

**CLI Navigation**

```cli
Subscriptions[ ]> Subscription [SubscriptionID] > SubscriberProfile [HlrServiceProfileID] > CugSubscription
```

**CLI Inherited Attributes**

SubscriptionID, HlrServiceProfileID.

**CLI Command Syntax**

```cli
Subscriptions[ ]> Subscription[SubscriptionID= <string>] > SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = <string>] > add CugSubscription[CugInterLock = text; CugIndex = integer; IntraCugOption = 0-2; BsgList = text]
```
Operations Permitted
Add, modify, delete, display

Attributes and Values

Table 71: CugSubscription attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CugInterLock</td>
<td>8 or more digits and/or letters</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>CUG membership ID within the network. Maximum of 10 memberships per subscriber.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 72: CugSubscription attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CugIndex</td>
<td>0 to 32767</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Parameter used by the calling user to select a particular CUG when originating a call. Also used by the network to indicate to the called user the CUG from which an incoming call has originated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IntraCug-Option</td>
<td>0 (NoRestriction), 1 (Incoming CallBarred), 2 (Outgoing CallBarred)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Service options for users within a Closed User Group: 0=no CUG restriction 1=Incoming Calls (IC) barred 2=Outgoing Calls (OC) barred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BsgList</td>
<td>None, some or all of: Speech, FacsimileServices, AllDataCircuit Asynchronous, AllDataCircuit Synchronous,</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>List of Basic Call Group service identifications, corresponding to CugBearerServList and CugTeleServList.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Optional Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VoiceGroup Services</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CLI Example

Subscriptions[] > Subscription[SubscriptionID= Sub-1]>
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID=1] > Add CugSubscription [CugInterLock = A100; CugIndex = 1234; IntraCugOption = 1; BsgList = Speech]

GPRS Services

Name
GprsContext

Description
To provision the General Packet Radio Service (GPRS) parameters for a subscriber.

CLI Navigation

Subscriptions[] > Subscription [SubscriptionID] > SubscriberProfile [HlrServiceProfileID] > GprsContext

CLI Inherited Attributes

SubscriptionID, HlrServiceProfileID.

CLI Command Syntax

Subscriptions[] > Subscription[SubscriptionID= <string>]>
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID= <string>] > GprsContext [PdpContextId = 1-50; AccessPointName = text; PdpType = X25,PPP,OsPhsso,IPv4,IPv6; PdpAddress = text; VplmnAddressAllowed = 0,1; QosDelayClass = 1-4; QosReliabilityClass = 1-5; QosPeakThroughput = 1-9; QosPrecedenceClass = 1-3; QosMeanThroughput = 1-18,31; PdpChargingCharacteristics = HotBilling,FlatRate,Prepaid,Normal; QosAllocationRetentionPriority = 1-3; QosTrafficClass = 0-4; QosDeliveryErrorSdu = 0-3; QosMaxSduSize = 0-1520; QosDeliveryOrder = 0-2; QosMaxBitRateDown = 0-16000; QosMaxBitRateUp = 0-8400; QosResidualBER = Unknown,5E-2,1E-2,5E-3,4E-3,1E-3-1E-4,1E-5,1E-6,6E-8; QosSduErrorRatio = Unknown,1E-2,7E-3,1E-3,1E-4,1E-5,1E-6,1E-1; QosTransferDelay = 10-4000; QosTrafficHandlingPriority = 0-3; QosGuaranteedBitRateUp = 0-8400; QosGuaranteedBitRateDown = 0-16000; QosSignallingIndication = 0-1]

Subscriptions[] > Subscription[SubscriptionID= <string>]>
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID= <string>] > GprsContext [PdpContextId
Operations Supported

Add, modify, delete, display

Attributes and Values

Table 73: GprsContext mandatory attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PdpContextId</td>
<td>1 to 50</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Index of the PDP context. Each Imsi can have up to 50 PDP contexts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AccessPointName</td>
<td>up to 63 digits and/or letters</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>A label according to DNS naming conventions describing the access point to the external packet data network. Access Point Name (APN) in the HLR contains either only an APN Network Identifier (i.e., an APN without APN Operator Identifier) or the wild card value (indicates that the user may select an APN that is not stored in the HLR). <strong>Note:</strong> Do not use the following characters in the AccessPointName: `, ; , &amp; , &gt; , &lt; , ', \ , @ , ! , [ , ] , ~ , # , % , ^ , ( , ) , + , &quot; , ' .</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 74: GprsContext optional attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PdpType</td>
<td>0 (X25), 1 (PPP), 2 (OspIhoss), 33 (IPv4), 87 (IPv6)</td>
<td>87 (IPv6)</td>
<td>PDP Type indicates which type of protocol is used by the MS for a certain service.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| PdpAddress  | up to 127 digits and/or letters | N/A | PDP Address holds the address of the MS for a certain service, i.e., an IP or
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(including the character “.”)</td>
<td></td>
<td>X.121 address. If dynamic addressing is allowed, PDP Address is empty in the HLR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VplmnAddress-Allowed</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>VPLMN Address Allowed specifies whether the MS is allowed to use a dynamic address allocated in any VPLMN. 0 = not allowed 1 = allowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QosDelayClass</td>
<td>1 (DelayClass1), 2 (DelayClass2), 3 (DelayClass3), 4 (BestEffort-DelayClass4)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>The delay incurred in end-to-end transmission of Service Data Units through the GPRS networks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QosReliability-Class</td>
<td>1 (AckGtpLlcRlc ProtData), 2 (UnackGtpAck LlcRlc ProtData), 3 (UnackGtpLlcACKRlc ProtData), 1 (UpTo1K-octetPerS), 4 (UnackGtpLlcRlc ProtData), 5 (UnackGtpLlcRlc UnprotData)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Defines the probability of loss, duplication, missequencing or corruption of Service Data Units.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QosPeak-Throughput</td>
<td>1 (UpTo1KoctetPerS), 2 (UpTo2KoctetPerS), 3 (UpTo4KoctetPerS), 4 (UpTo8KoctetPerS), 5 (UpTo16KoctetPerS), 6 (UpTo32KoctetPerS), 7 (UpTo64KoctetPerS), 8 (UpTo128Koctet PerS)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Maximum rate at which data is expected to be transferred across the network. Transfer rate = octets per second Note: The QosPeakThroughput is the binary representation of the peak throughput class. If the Network Operator changes the values of the QosMaxBitRateUp, QosMaxBitRateDown, QosGuaranteedBitRateUp or QosGuaranteedBitRateDown then the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QosPrecedence-Class</td>
<td>1 (HighPriority), 2 (NormalPriority), 3 (LowPriority)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Indicates relative importance of maintaining the service commitments under abnormal conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QosMean-Throughput</td>
<td>1 (100octetPerH), 2 (200octetPerH), 3 (500octetPerH), 4 (1KoctetPerH), 5 (2KoctetPerH), 6 (5KoctetPerH), 7 (10KoctetPerH), 8 (20KoctetPerH), 9 (50KoctetPerH), 10 (100KoctetPerH), 11 (200KoctetPerH), 12 (500KoctetPerH), 13 (1MoctetPerH), 14 (2MoctetPerH), 15 (5MoctetPerH), 16 (10MoctetPerH), 17 (20MoctetPerH), 18 (50MoctetPerH), 31 (BestEffort)</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>The average rate which data is expected to be transferred across the GPRS network during the remaining lifetime of an activated PDP context. Transfer rate = octets per hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PdpCharging-Characteristics</td>
<td>None, some or all of: HotBilling, FlatRate, Prepaid, Normal</td>
<td>NULL</td>
<td>The charging methods to be used for this PDP context.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QosAllocationRetentionPriority</td>
<td>1 (HighPriority), 2 (NormalPriority)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Specifies the relative importance compared to other UMTS bearers for allocation and retention of the UMTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bearer</td>
<td>3 (LowPriority)</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Allocation/Retention Priority attribute is a subscription attribute which is not negotiated from the mobile terminal, but the value might be changed either by the SGSN or the GGSN network element.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QosTrafficClass</td>
<td>0 (Unknown), 1 (Conversational), 2 (Streaming), 3 (Interactive), 4 (Background)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>UMTS QoS classes, also referred to as traffic classes. The main distinguishing factor between these QoS classes is how delay sensitive the traffic is: Conversational class is meant for traffic which is very delay sensitive while Background class is the most delay insensitive traffic class. Conversational and Streaming classes are mainly intended to be used to carry real-time traffic flows. Conversational real-time services, like video telephony, are the most delay sensitive applications and those data streams should be carried in Conversational class. Interactive class and Background are mainly meant to be used by traditional Internet applications like WWW, Email, Telnet, FTP and News. It is the type of application for which the UMTS bearer service is optimized. By including the traffic class itself as an attribute, UMTS can make assumptions about the traffic source and optimize the transport for that traffic type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QosDeliveryErroneousSDU</td>
<td>0 (Unknown), 1 (NoDetect), 2 (Yes), 3 (No)</td>
<td>0 (Unknown)</td>
<td>Indicates whether SDUs detected as erroneous shall be delivered or discarded. 'yes' = the error detection is employed and that erroneous SDUs are delivered together with an error indication. 'no' = the error detection is employed and that erroneous SDUs are discarded. Otherwise, the SDUs are delivered without considering error detection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QosMaxSDUSize</td>
<td>Unsigned integer (0 to 1520)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>the maximum SDU size for which the network shall satisfy the negotiated QoS. The maximum SDU size is used for admission control and policing and/or optimizing transport.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QosDeliveryOrder</td>
<td>0 (Unknown), 1 (Yes), 2 (No)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>indicates whether the UMTS bearer shall provide in-sequence SDU delivery or not. Delivery order should be set to 'no' for PDP Type = 'IPv4' or 'IPv6'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QosMaxBitRateDown</td>
<td>Unsigned integer (0 to 16 000 kbits/sec)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Maximum number of bits delivered by UMTS and to UMTS at a SAP within a period of time, divided by the duration of the period.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QosMaxBitRateUp</td>
<td>Unsigned integer (0 to 8400 kbits/sec)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Maximum bitrate used to make code reservations in the uplink of the radio interface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QosResidualBER</td>
<td>0 (Unknown), 1 (5E-2), 2 (1E-2), 3 (5E-3), 4 (4E-3), 5 (1E-3), 6 (1E-4), 7 (1E-5), 8 (1E-6), 9 (6E-8)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Indicates the undetected bit error ratio in the delivered SDUs. If no error detection is requested, Residual bit error ratio indicates the bit error ratio in the delivered SDUs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QosSDUErrorRatio</td>
<td>0 (Unknown), 1 (1E-2), 2 (7E-3), 3 (1E-3), 4 (1E-4), 5 (1E-5), 6 (1E-6), 7 (1E-1)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Indicates the fraction of SDUs lost or detected as erroneous. SDU error ratio is defined only for conforming traffic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QosTransferDelay</td>
<td>Unsigned integer (10 to 4 000)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Indicates the maximum delay for 95th percentile of the distribution of delay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QosTraffic Handling Priority</td>
<td>0 (Unknown), 1 (Level1), 2 (Level2), 3 (Level3)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Specifies the relative importance for handling of all SDUs belonging to the UMTS bearer compared to the SDUs of other bearers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QosGuaranteed BitRateUp</td>
<td>Unsigned integer (0 to 8400)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Describes the bitrate the UMTS bearer service shall guarantee to the user or application during the upload.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QosGuaranteed BitRateDown</td>
<td>Unsigned integer (0 to 16 000)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Describes the bitrate the UMTS bearer service shall guarantee to the user or application during the download.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QosSignalling Indication</td>
<td>0 (NonOptimized), 1 (Optimized)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Indicates the signalling nature of the submitted SDUs. This attribute is additional to the other QoS attributes and does not over-ride them.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CLI example (version 99 is used as an example)

```plaintext
Subscriptions[]> Subscription[SubscriptionID= sub-1]>
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID=1]>add GprsContext [PdpContextId = 1; AccessPointName = mcc.mnn.gprs; PdpType = PPP; PdpAddress = 192.168.10.100; VplmnAddressAllowed = 1; QosAllocationRetentionPriority=HighPriority ; QosTrafficClass = Conversational; QosDeliveryErroneousSDU = NoDetect ; QosMaxSDUSize =1000 ; QosDeliveryOrder =Yes; QosMaxBitRateDown =10000; QosMaxBitRateUp =5000; QosResidualBER =5E-2; QosSDUErrorRatio =1E-2; QosTransferDelay =1000 ; QosTrafficHandlingPriority =Level1; QosGuaranteedBitRateUp =2500; QosGuaranteedBitRateDown =8000; QosSignallingIndication =Optimized]
```

```plaintext
Subscriptions[]> Subscription[SubscriptionID= sub-1]>
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID=1]>add GprsContext [PdpContextId = 1; AccessPointName = mcc.mnn.gprs; PdpType = PPP; PdpAddress = 192.168.10.100; VplmnAddressAllowed = 1; QosAllocationRetentionPriority=HighPriority ; QosTrafficClass = Conversational; QosDeliveryErroneousSDU = NoDetect ; QosMaxSDUSize =1000 ; QosDeliveryOrder =Yes; QosMaxBitRateDown =10000; QosMaxBitRateUp =5000; QosResidualBER =1; QosSDUErrorRatio =1; QosTransferDelay =1000 ; QosTrafficHandlingPriority =Level1; QosGuaranteedBitRateUp =5000; QosGuaranteedBitRateDown =8000; QosSignallingIndication =Optimized]
```
MSISDN Provisioning

Msisdn

Name

MSISDN

Description

This entity allows to define MSISDN(s) for a specific Subscription. Multiple MSISDNs can be defined for one subscription.

CLI Navigation

Subscriptions[ ] > Subscription [SubscriptionID] > MSISDN

Inherited Attribute

SubscriptionID.

CLI Command Syntax

Subscriptions[ ] > Subscription[SubscriptionID= <string>] > add MSISDN[MsIsdn = integer; Published = 0,1; DefaultBsg=0,1,2,6,7,8,12 ;BsgOverride=0,1; BearerCapName=varchar; PortingStatus=0,1,2; Shared=0,1; ForceToSip=0,1; SrITemplateId=integer; SmsTemplateId=0]

Operations Permitted

Add, modify, display.

Attributes and Values.

Table 75: MSISDN mandatory attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MsIsdn</td>
<td>up to 15 digits</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>MS international PSTN/ISDN number=Country Code (CC) + National (significant) mobile number (National Destination Code (NDC) + Subscriber Number (SN)). National format not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BearerCapName</strong></td>
<td>Varchar (15)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Identifier of the Bearer Capabilities information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Published</strong></td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>The Alternate MsIsdn flag defines whether SRIs for a given MSISDN are accepted or rejected by the Tekelec ngHLR. The Tekelec ngHLR rejects MT calls to unpublished multiple Alternate MsIsdns and allows MT calls to be received for published MSISDNs. An “Unpublished” Alternate multiple MsIsdn also prevents such MSISDNs from being displayed in the ISD message. 0= the multiple Alternate MsIsdn is unpublished. 1= the multiple Alternate MsIsdn is published.* This attribute is mandatory only if:  - In the case that a Subscriber has multiple alternate MsIsdns that are the same, they all have to be either published or not published. One cannot be published and the other one unpublished.  - multiple MSISDNs are the same for the AltMsIsdn is the same as the Primary MsIsdn of this subscriber and the entered value must be published.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DefaultBsg</strong></td>
<td>0 None</td>
<td>0 None</td>
<td>The Tekelec ngHLR uses this default BSG for basic and supplementary service validation and to invoke SS when handling the SRI request, in either one of these situations:  - When the SRI message doesn’t include the Network Signaling Information.  - When the SRI message includes the Network Signaling Information and the “BsgOverride” flag is set to On (1=True) or the BSG derivation is not possible.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Due to the nature of the content, the table is not completely transcribed as it contains sensitive information. The corrected text is provided in the summary part.*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BsgOverride</td>
<td>0,1</td>
<td>0 (Off)</td>
<td>If the “DefaultBsg” attribute is not provisioned, the value used for the default BSG corresponds to SPEECH.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This attribute represents a flag that indicates whether the Tekelec ngHLR needs to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>bypass the analysis of the Network Signaling Information, retrieved from the SRI message, and take the BSG directly from the value provisioned in the Tekelec ngHLR’s “DefaultBsg” attribute. The Tekelec ngHLR takes on this behavior if the BsgOverride parameter is set to 0 (Off).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>analyse the Network Signaling Information retrieved from the SRI message in order to derive a BSG. The Tekelec ngHLR takes on this behavior if the BsgOverride parameter is set to 1 (On).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PortingStatus</td>
<td>0 (NotPortedOut)</td>
<td>0 (Not PortedOut)</td>
<td>Porting status of the MSISDN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 (PortedOut)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 (PortedIn)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shared</td>
<td>Bool</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>This parameter indicates whether the MSISDN can be shared or not by other mobiles/SIMs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1: The MSISDN can be shared by different SIMs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0: The MSISDN cannot be shared by different SIMs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Provisioning TIP:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Changing the ‘Shared’ flag of a subscription’s MSISDN from ‘1’ (MSISDN shared) to ‘0’ (MSISDN not shared) will not be accepted by the Tekelec ngHLR’s provisioning process if this MSISDN is used by another mobile/SIM. The Network Operator must first make sure that no MSISDN-IMSI association uses the MSISDN that will be changed to “not shared”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **ForceToSip**| Bool (0 or 1)| 0       | This parameter indicates whether or not the Tekelec ngHLR must follow the procedures to perform SimRing.  
0: The Tekelec ngHLR doesn’t perform the SimRing solution when receiving a voice call for this MSISDN.  
1: The MSISDN is considered the “Main” MSISDN and the Tekelec ngHLR skips the normal SRI procedure in order to perform the SimRing solution upon reception of a voice call for this “Main” MSISDN. The Tekelec ngHLR retrieves the user’s VoIP Directory Number and sends back a SRI-ack with the VoIP DN in order to transfer the call processing to the SIP Domain. See more details of the Tekelec ngHLR’s behavior for the SimRing solution in the SDM Product Description’s “SIP based SimRing” section. |
| **SriTemplateId** | Integer | Null | Template ID for SRI, SRI-LCS, and ATI  
Null: No template set, use the system level setting. |
| **SmsTemplateId** | Integer | 0 | Template ID for SMS (SRI-SM)  
When the SDM receives an MT-SMS message it will check the MSISDN table to see if there is an SmsTemplateId. If one is present then it will use it. If the SmsTemplateId has a value of 0 that means no template is available. The SDM then checks the Subscriber Profile for an SmsTemplateId and uses the one provisioned there. |

*Note:* The MSISDN that will be defined as the Primary MSISDN in the MsIsdnImsiProfileAssociation entity, must be set to Published (Published=1).
CLI Example

Subscriptions[] > Subscription[SubscriptionID= Sub-1] > Add MSISDN[MsIsdn = 15148881111; Published = 0; DefaultBsg=0; BsgOverride=1; BearerCapName=Bearer1; SrtTemplateId=0; SmsTemplateId=0]

MSISDN-IMSI Profile Association

Name

MsIsdnImsiProfileAssociation

Description

This entity allows the operator to provision the Multi-IMSI feature by defining the following for each subscriber (SubscriptionID) and HLR subscriber profile (HlrServiceProfileID)*:

• MSISDN-IMSI couples.
• The Primary MSISDN-IMSI couple.
• Whether the Alternate MSISDN can be displayed or not.

* Note: In the current release, a subscriber (SubscriptionID) can only have one single HLR subscriber profile (HlrServiceProfileID).

CLI Navigation

Subscriptions[] > Subscription [SubscriptionID] > SubscriberProfile [HlrServiceProfileID] > MsIsdnImsiProfileAssociation

CLI Inherited Attributes

SubscriptionID, HlrServiceProfileID

CLI Command Syntax

Subscriptions[] > Subscription[SubscriptionID= <string>] > SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = <string>] > Add MsIsdnImsiProfileAssociation[Imsi = Integer; MsIsdn = integer; Deferred =0,1; Displayed =0,1; Reachable =0,1]

Operations Permitted

Add, display, delete, modify.

Note: Not all users (User Groups) are allowed to perform these operations.
Attributes and Values

Table 77: MsIsdnImsiProfileAssociation Mandatory Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Imsi</strong></td>
<td>5 to 15 digits</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>IMSI that can be used by the subscriber’s SIM card. The IMSI can be a Primary (used in the Home PLMN) or Alternate IMSI (used in a Visited PLMN). Multiple MSISDN-IMSI couples can have identical Alternate IMSIs. Subscriber’s MSISDN number that can be used by the subscriber’s SIM card. The MSISDN can be used in the Home PLMN or used in a Visited PLMN. be a Primary (used in the Home PLMN) or Alternate MSISDN (used in a Visited PLMN).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MsIsdn</strong></td>
<td>up to 15 digits</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>MS international PSTN/ISDN number=Country Code (CC) + National (significant) mobile number (National Destination Code (NDC) + Subscriber Number (SN)). National format not supported. Multiple MSISDN-IMSI couples can have identical Alternate MSISDNs. These Alternate MSISDNs can be different or the same as the Primary MSISDN. Multiple alternate MSISDNs can be associated to the same alternate IMSI. Multiple alternate MSISDNs can be associated to the same Primary IMSI. <strong>Provisioning Tips:</strong> -The displayed MSISDN must be added first in MsIsdnImsiProfileAssociation entity. -The displayed MSISDN must be removed last when deleting an entry from the MsIsdnImsiProfileAssociation entity.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 78: MsIsdnImsiProfileAssociation optional attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Deferred</strong></td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>This parameter indicates whether the execution of the SIM-swap operation is deferred or not until the first Update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Displayed | 0 or 1      | 0       | Location of one of the new SIM card’s IMSIs.  
0: The Tekelec ngHLR performs the SIM swapping upon execution of the SIM-swap operation.  
1: The execution of the SIM-swap operation is deferred until the first Update Location of one of the new SIM card’s IMSIs.  
This parameter allows the operator to define whether the multipleAlternate MSISDN can be transmitted or not in an ISD message. A “displayed” Alternate MSISDN is transmitted in an ISD message but a “Not displayed” Alternate MSISDN is not.  
0= the multipleAlternate MSISDN is not displayed.(The Primary MsIsdn is transmitted instead)  
1= the multipleAlternate MSISDN is displayed.  
This attribute is mandatory only if:  
- multiple MSISDNs are the same for the Alternate MSISDN is the same as the Primary MsIsdn of this subscriber and the entered value must be displayed.  
- the Alternate Imsi is the same as the Primary Imsi of this subscriber and the entered value must not be displayed. |
| Priority  | 0, 1, 2     | 0       | Allows to set a priority (1 being the first choice and 2 being the second choice) between a subscriber’s MSISDNs in the case where the subscriber has two devices (two SIMs).  
0: Dual-SIM feature disabled.  
The Dual-SIM feature is enabled when:  
For one of the two SIMs of a subscriber (SubscriptionID), one of its provisioned IMSI-MSISDN couple must have a Priority set to ‘1’ and for the other one of the two SIMs, one of its provisioned IMSI-MSISDN couple must have a Priority set to ‘2’. |
CLI example:
If the MSISDN with Priority '1' on SIM 1 cannot be reached for any CFNRc scenario, the Tekelec ngHLR automatically sends the MSISDN with Priority '2' of the SIM 2 as the ForwardToNumber in the SRI-ack. This allows the call to be redirected to the SIM for which the MSISDN is set to Priority '2'.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reachable</td>
<td>Bool</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>This parameter indicates to the Tekelec ngHLR which MSISDN-IMSI association to choose among all the different associations in order to find out which SIM can be reached.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0: The MSISDN-IMSI association is not reachable.
1: The MSISDN-IMSI association is reachable, which means that the SIM associated to this IMSI will be reached by incoming calls.

**Provisioning TIPS:**

- All the MSISDN-IMSI profile associations defined for one single SIM with the same MSISDN must all have the ‘Reachable’ flag set to the same value.
- There must be one and only one reachable SIM among the ones that have MSISDN-IMSI associations that use the same shared MSISDN. A SIM is reachable if the MSISDN’s ‘Published’ flag and the MSISDN-IMSI association’s ‘Reachable’ flag are both set to ‘1’ (true). By default, the ‘Reachable’ flag is set to ‘1’. For a MSISDN, if there is no ‘Reachable’ flag set to true ('Reachable=1') for one of its MSISDN-IMSI associations, all the MSISDN based messages will fail for this specific MSISDN.

In a Dual SIM context (see “Dual-SIM priority calling” section of the SDM Product Description), if the ‘Reachable’ flag is not set for the MSISDN priority 1, the call will fail and will not be sent to
The Alternate MSISDN-IMSI associations (couples) as well as the Displayed flag can easily be dynamically modified.

If an Alternate MsIsdn is unpublished (as provisioned in the MSISDN entity), then the HLR will reject Mobile Terminating calls and will not be displayed as “Caller ID” for Mobile Originating calls.

**Note:** 1: In the case where you wish to define an alternate IMSI-MSISDN couple using the same IMSI as the Primary IMSI, the corresponding alternate MsIsdn cannot be displayed. (Displayed = 0).

**CLI example**

```plaintext
(Primary Imsi: 310910421000100)Subscriptions[]>
Subscription[SubscriptionID=sub-1]> SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = 1]>add MsIsdnImsiProfileAssociation[Imsi = 310910421000100; MsIsdn = 2344456660;Deferred =0;Displayed =0]
```

**Note:** 2: Multiple MSISDNs
An alternate MSISDN that is the same as the Primary MSISDN cannot be unpublished and not displayed. In this case, the multiple alternate MSISDNs must be published and displayed (Published = 1 and Displayed = 1), just like the published and displayed settings for the Primary MSISDN. (refer to the MSISDN entity to set the Published field for a specific MsIsdn).

**CLI example**

```plaintext
(Primary MSISDN: 2344456661)
Subscriptions[]> Subscription[SubscriptionID=sub-1]>
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = sub-1]>add MsIsdnImsiProfileAssociation[HlrServiceProfileID= 1; Imsi = 310910421000100; MsIsdn = 2344456661;Deferred=0;Displayed =1]
```

**North American Equal Access Carrier**

**Name**

`NaeaPreferredCarrier`

**Description**

To provision the North American Equal Access Preferred Carrier.

**CLI Navigation**

```plaintext
Subscriptions[ ]> Subscription [SubscriptionID]> SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID]> NaeaPreferredCarrier
```

**CLI Inherited Attributes**

`SubscriptionID, HlrServiceProfileID.`
CLI Command Syntax

Subscriptions[]> Subscription[SubscriptionID= <string>]>
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = <string>]> Add NaeaPreferredCarrier
[NetworkIdPlan = 0-2; CarrierId = 0-9999; NetworkIdType = 2]

Operations Permitted
Add, modify, delete, display

Attributes and Values

Table 79: NaeaPreferredCarrier mandatory attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NetworkIdPlan</td>
<td>0 (Unknown), 1 (3Digits), 2 (4Digits)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Identification of Network Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0=Unknown (no interpretation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1=Three-digit carrier identification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2=Four-digit carrier identification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CarrierId</td>
<td>0 to 9999</td>
<td>0000</td>
<td>Identification of network carrier.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 80: NaeaPreferredCarrier optional attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NetworkIdType</td>
<td>2 (National NetworkId)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>The North American Equal Access preferred Carrier Id refers to the carrier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>identity preferred by the subscriber for calls requiring routing via an</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>inter-exchange carrier. This identity is used at: outgoing calls (when the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>subscriber does not specify at call set-up a carrier identity), forwarded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>calls (when a call is forwarded by the subscriber), incoming calls (applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>to the roaming leg of the call).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2=National network identification.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CLI Example

Subscriptions[]> Subscription[SubscriptionID= Sub-1]>
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = 1]> Add NaeaPreferredCarrier
[NetworkIdPlan = 2; CarrierId = 1234; NetworkIdType = 2]
Access Restriction Data

Name

AccessRestrictionData

Description

This entity allows the operator to provision subscriber profiles with access restrictions.

CLI Navigation

Subscriptions[] > Subscription [SubscriptionID] > SubscriberProfile [HlrServiceProfileID] > AccessRestrictionData

CLI Inherited Attributes

SubscriptionID, HlrServiceProfileID.

CLI Command Syntax

Subscriptions[] > Subscription[SubscriptionID= <string>] > SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = <string>] > Modify AccessRestrictionData[] UtranNotAllowed = 0,1; GeranNotAllowed = 0,1; GanNotAllowed= 0,1; IHspaEvolutionNotAllowed=0,1; EutranNotAllowed=0,1; HotoNon3GPPAccessNotAllowed=0,1; ARDBit6=0,1; ARDBit7=0,1

Operations Permitted

Modify, display

Attributes and Values

Table 81: AccessRestrictionData attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mandatory Attributes</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UtranNotAllowed*</td>
<td>0,1</td>
<td>0 (Off)</td>
<td>Bit that indicates whether the Utran radio access technology is restricted or not for the subscriber.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GeranNotAllowed*</td>
<td>0,1</td>
<td>0 (Off)</td>
<td>Bit that indicates whether the Geran radio access technology is restricted or not for the subscriber.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GanNotAllowed **</td>
<td>0,1</td>
<td>0 (Off)</td>
<td>Bit that indicates whether the Gan radio access technology is restricted or not for the subscriber.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Mandatory Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IHspaEvolutionNotAllowed **</td>
<td>0,1</td>
<td>0 (Off)</td>
<td>Bit that indicates whether the IHspaEvolution radio access technology is restricted or not for the subscriber.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EutranNotAllowed ***</td>
<td>0,1</td>
<td>0 (Off)</td>
<td>Bit that indicates whether the Eutran radio access technology is restricted or not for the subscriber.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HotoNon3GPPAccessNotAllowed ***</td>
<td>0,1</td>
<td>0 (Off)</td>
<td>Bit that indicates whether the HotoNon3GPP radio access technology is restricted or not for the subscriber.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARDBit6</td>
<td>0,1</td>
<td>0 (Off)</td>
<td>Not yet defined in the standards. For future use only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARDBit7</td>
<td>0,1</td>
<td>0 (Off)</td>
<td>Not yet defined in the standards. For future use only.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* These attributes are defined in MAP R6.

** These attributes are defined in MAP R7.

*** These attributes are defined in MAP R8.

### CLI Example

Subscriptions []> Subscription[SubscriptionID= sub-1]>
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = 1]>modify AccessRestrictionData[]
UtranNotAllowed = 1; GeranNotAllowed = 1

### Supplementary Services Provisioning (AoCI, AoCC, CLIP, CLIR, COLP, COLR, Hold, Wait, MPTY)

Name
SSProvisionStatus

Description
To provision parameters for Supplementary Services for a subscriber.
CLI Navigation

Subscriptions[] > Subscription [SubscriptionID] > SubscriberProfile
[HlrServiceProfileID] > SSProvisionStatus

CLI Inherited Attributes

SubscriptionID, HlrServiceProfileID.

CLI Command Syntax

Subscriptions[] > Subscription[SubscriptionID= <string>] > SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = <string>] > Add SSProvisionStatus[AocC = 0,1; AocI = 0,1; CallWaiting = 0,1; CallHold = 0,1; Clip = 0,1; ClipOverride = 0,1; Clir = 0,1; ClirPresentationMode = 0-2; Colp = 0,1; ColpOverride = 0,1; Colr = 0,1; Ect = 0,1; MultiParty = 0,1]

Operations Permitted

Add, modify, and display.

Note: Not all users (User Groups) are allowed to perform these operations.

Table 82: SSProvisionStatus optional attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AocC</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Advice of Charge Charging 0 = disabled. 1= enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AocI</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Advice of Charge Information 0 = disabled 1 = enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CallWaiting</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Call Waiting 0= disabled 1 = enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CallHold</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Call Hold 0 = disabled 1 = enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clip</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Calling Line Identification Presentation 0 = disabled 1 = enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ClipOverride</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Calling Line Identification Presentation Override 0 = disabled 1 = enabled (regardless of Clip value above)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clir</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Calling Line Identification Restriction (CLIR) 0 = disabled 1 = enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ClirPresentation-Mode</td>
<td>0, 1, or 2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0 = Permanent 1 = Temporary (presentation is restricted) 2 = Temporary (presentation allowed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colp</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Connected Line Identification Presentation (COLP) 0 = disabled 1 = enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ColpOverride</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Connected Line Identification Presentation Override 0 = disabled 1 = enabled (regardless of COLP value above)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colr</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Connected Line Identification Restriction (COLR) 0 = disabled 1 = enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ect</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Explicit Call Transfer 0 = disable 1 = enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MultiParty</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Multiparty (MPTY) Call 0 = disabled 1 = enabled</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CLI Example

Subscriptions[]> Subscription[SubscriptionID= Sub-1]>
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = 1]> Add SSProvisionStatus [AocC = 0; AocI = 0; CallWaiting = 0; CallHold = 0; Clip = 0; ClipOverride = 1; Clir = 0; ClirPresentationMode = 0; Colp = 0; ColpOverride = 1; Colr = 0; Ect = 0; MultiParty = 0]

PLMN provisioning

Subscriber Public Land Mobile Network ID

Name
SubscriberPlmnZone

Description
To provision codes for Public Land Mobile Network (PLMN) identification names.

CLI Navigation
Subscriptions[]]> Subscription [SubscriptionID]> SubscriberProfile [HlrServiceProfileID]> SubscriberPlmnZone

CLI Inherited Attributes
SubscriptionID, HlrServiceProfileID.

CLI Command Syntax
Subscriptions[]]> Subscription[SubscriptionID= <string>>]
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = <string>>] Add
SubscriberPlmnZone[PlmnId = Text; ZoneCode = Integer]

Operations Permitted
Add, modify, delete, display

Note: Not all users (User Groups) are allowed to perform these operations.

Attributes and Values

Table 83: SubscriberPlmnZone mandatory attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PlmnId</td>
<td>up to 10 digits and/or letters</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Logical name for a PLMN, e.g., Montreal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PLMN Specific Supplementary Services Provisioning

Name
PlmnSpecificSS

Description
To enable or disable PLMN Specific Supplementary services for a subscriber.

CLI Navigation
Subscriptions[ ]> Subscription [SubscriptionID= <string>] > SubscriberProfile [HlrServiceProfileID = <string>] > PlmnSpecificSS

CLI Inherited Attributes
SubscriptionID, HlrServiceProfileID.

CLI Command Syntax
Subscriptions[ ]> Subscription[SubscriptionID= <string>] > SubscriberProfile [HlrServiceProfileID = <string>] > Add PlmnSpecificSS[Type= 241-255 ; ProvisionState=0,1]

Operations Permitted
Add, modify, delete and display.
Note: Not all users (User Groups) are allowed to perform these operations.

Attributes and Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>241 (SS-F1)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>PLMN Specific Supplementary Service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>242 (SS-F2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>243 (SS-F3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>244 (SS-F4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245 (SS-F5)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>246 (SS-F6)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>247 (SS-F7)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>248 (SS-F8)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>249 (SS-F9)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250 (SS-FA)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>251 (SS-FB)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>252 (SS-FC)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>253 (SS-FD)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>254 (SS-FE)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255 (SS-FF)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ProvisionState

0 or 1

0

The PLMN Specific Supplementary Service Provision State
0 = disabled
1 = enabled

Note: Setting this parameter to 0 (disabled) doesn’t delete the entry provisioned in the database, it simply means that the system won’t support this service for the subscriber.

CLI Example

Subscriptions[] > Subscription[SubscriptionID= Sub-1]>
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = 1] > Add PlmnSpecificSS[Type = 245; ProvisionState=1]

PLMN Specific Supplementary Services Basic Service Group

Name
PlmnSpecificSSBsg

Description
To provision PLMN Specific SS Basic Service Group parameters for a subscriber.
CLI Navigation

Subscriptions[ ]> Subscription [SubscriptionID]> SubscriberProfile
[HlrServiceProfileID]> PlmnSpecificSSBsg

CLI Inherited Attributes

SubscriptionID, HlrServiceProfileID.

CLI Command Syntax

Subscriptions[ ]> Subscription[SubscriptionID= <string>]>
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = <string>]> Add
PlmnSpecificSSBsg[BsgId = 1, 6, 7, 8, 12; ActState_A = 0, 1; ActState_Q = 0, 1;
RegState = 0, 1]

Operations Permitted

Add, modify, delete, display

Note: Not all users (User Groups) are allowed to perform these operations.

Attributes and Values

Table 85: PlmnSpecificSSBsg mandatory attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BsgId</td>
<td>1 (Speech), 6 (Facsimile Services), 7 (AllDataCircuit Asynchronous), 8 (AllDataCircuit Synchronous), 12 (VoiceGroup Services)</td>
<td>1 (Speech)</td>
<td>BsgId identifies the service capabilities for a subscriber: 1-Speech (TS11,TS12), 6-Facsimile Services (TS61, TS62), 7-All Data Circuit Asynchronous (BS10), 8-All Data Circuit Synchronous (BS18), 12-Voice Group Services (TS91, TS92)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 86: PlmnSpecificSSBsg optional attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ActState_A</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Activation state: Set A bit to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ActState_Q</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Set Q bit to:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Active & Operative | 1 | 0 |
### Attribute Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:**
1. Service can only be invoked if Activation State is Active and Operative (A=1, Q = 0).
2. Keep in mind that setting this parameter to 0 (not provisioned) doesn’t delete the entry provisioned in the database, it simply means that the system won’t invoke this service for the subscriber.

#### RegState

- **Value Range:** 0 or 1
- **Default:** 0
- **Description:**
  - 0 = not registered
  - 1 = registered

**CLI Example**

```
Subscriptions[ ] > Subscription[SubscriptionID= sub-1]>
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = 1]:PlmnSpecificSS[Type = 245]>add
PlmnSpecificSSBsg[BsgId = 1; ActState_A = 1; ActState_Q = 0; RegState = 1]
```

### Enhanced Multi-Level Priority & Precedence (EMLPP)

**Name**

`Emlpp`

**Description**

To provision the Enhanced Multi-Level Priority & Precedence supplementary service parameters for a subscriber.

**CLI Navigation**

```
Subscriptions[ ] > Subscription [SubscriptionID] > SubscriberProfile
[HlrServiceProfileID] > Emlpp
```

**CLI Inherited Attributes**

`SubscriptionID, HlrServiceProfileID.`
CLI Command Syntax

Subscriptions[] > Subscription[SubscriptionID= <string>]
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = <string>] > Add Emlpp[ProvisionState= 0,1; ActState_A = 0,1; RegState = 0,1; DefaultPriority= Int ; MaximumPriority= Int]

Operations Permitted
Add, modify, delete, display

Note: Not all users (User Groups) are allowed to perform these operations.

Attributes and Values

Table 87: Emlpp mandatory attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ProvisionState</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>The EMLPP service Provision State</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 = disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 = enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Setting this parameter to 0 (disabled) doesn’t delete the entry provisioned in the database, it simply means that the system won’t support this service for the subscriber.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DefaultPriority</td>
<td>integer</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Defines the priority level which shall be assigned to a call if no explicit priority is indicated during call set-up.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MaximumPriority</td>
<td>integer</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Indicates the highest priority level the subscriber is allowed to apply for an outgoing call set-up.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 88: Emlpp optional attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ActState_A</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Identifies the active state of the service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Service can only be invoked if Activation State is Active and Operative (A=1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1=active and operative service</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### LCS Privacy Profile

#### LCS Privacy Exception List

**Name**

`LCSPrivacyExceptionList`

**Description**

To provision service capabilities for LCS privacy profile.

**CLI Navigation**

```
Subscriptions[]> Subscription [SubscriptionID]> SubscriberProfile [HlrServiceProfileID]> LCS[ ]> LCSPrivacyExceptionList
```

**CLI Inherited Attributes**

- `SubscriptionID`
- `HlrServiceProfileID`

**CLI Command Syntax**

```
Subscriptions[]> Subscription[SubscriptionID= <string>]>
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = <string>] >
LCSPrivacyExceptionList[SSCode = integer]
```

**WebCI Navigation Path**

```
Subscriber Management > Subscription Management > HLR Subscriber Profile > Subscriber ProfileID > LCS > AddLCSPrivacyExceptionList
```
Operations Permitted

Add, modify, delete, display

Note: Not all users (User Groups) are allowed to perform these operations. Please see Table 2-2 to know which ones have access to this entity and which operations they have permission to do.

Attributes and Values

Table 89: LCSPrivacyExceptionList - mandatory attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SSCode</td>
<td>TINYINT UNSIGNED</td>
<td>177</td>
<td>Supplementary Service Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Values Supported:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Each LCS privacy class is identified with a distinct Supplementary Service Code:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>177 (Universal)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>177 = Privacy settings applicable to any LCS client</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180 (PLMN operator class)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>180 = Privacy settings applicable to designated PLMN operator LCS clients</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: Values 178, 179 and 181 are not supported in Release 7.7. These values will return an error to the user.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSStatus</td>
<td>BOOL</td>
<td>False (0)</td>
<td>This refers to the state information of individual LCS privacy classes (provisioned, active, etc).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Mandatory Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>False (0) = Logical state of &quot;provisioned, not active.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>True (1) = logical state of &quot;provisioned, active, and operative.&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 90: LCSPrivacyExceptionList - optional attributes

## Optional Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>InternalClient</strong></td>
<td>SET - Possible Values:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• broadcastService</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>This attribute is only applicable to the PLMN operator privacy class and gives the identities of the internal PLMN operator clients that are allowed to locate a target MS for an NI-LR or MT-LR. Up to five internal clients are supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• OandMHPLMN</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note</strong>: For Universal Class the InternalClient must be NULL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• OandMVPLMN</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note</strong>: For PLMN Operator class, the InternalClient must be set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• anonymousLocation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• targetMSsubscribedService</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Extra Validation: This field may be non-NULL only when SS-Code is equal to PLMN Operator Class</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NotificationToMsUser</strong></td>
<td>TINYINT UNSIGNED</td>
<td>NULL</td>
<td>This per-class attribute applies to the call/session related privacy class for any LCS client that is not specifically included in the External Client List.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>It indicates if the MS user is to be notified of the MT-LR and if user authorization is required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A null value (0) indicates that positioning of the subscriber is allowed with no notification to the MS User.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note</strong>: This field is not used in the present implementation as the call/session related and call/session unrelated classes are not supported.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CLI Example

```
Subscriptions[]> Subscription[SubscriptionID= sub-1]>
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID=1]> add LCSPrivacyExceptionList[SSCode 186]
```
HLR Volatile Data Provisioning

HLR volatile data

The entities used depend on the value configured for the HlrConfig entity’s ‘VolDataOptimizationOn’ flag:

- If flag is set to ‘OFF’ (0), the HlrBinaryVolData entity is the only one used to store volatile data.
- If the flag is set to ‘ON’ (1), these entities store volatile data:
  - HlrVolatileData
  - HlrVolMwData
  - HlrSpVolGgsnData

All subscriber volatile data can be viewed by displaying these three entities.

Notes for upgrades from Release 4.1 or earlier

If the software has been upgraded just recently from release 4.1 or earlier (releases that used the HlrBinaryVolData entity) the HlrBinaryVolData entity will remain in use only until the data is being migrated from the HlrBinaryVolData to the HlrVolatileData entity.

During this transitional period, the volatile data of the subscribers for which MAP transactions occurred prior to the upgrade of the system can be viewed in the HlrBinaryVolData entity. Gradually, this entity will empty out due to the transfer of the volatile data into the new entities. A month after the upgrade of the system, the inactive subscribers left in this entity are all transferred at a rate of 200 subscribers per night, starting at 3:00am. Eventually, the HlrBinaryVolData entity will empty out completely, at which point it will become obsolete and the transitional period will be over.

During this transitional period, the operator has to access, through the Tekelec CLI, the HlrBinaryVolData entity in addition to the HlrVolatileData[], HlrVolMwData[] and HlrVolGgsnData[] entities in order to get the volatile data information for all the active subscribers.

Once the migration is completed, the only entities used will be the HlrVolatileData, HlrVolMwData and HlrSpVolGgsnData entities.

Once the data has been provisioned into the HLR, the user can only view this data. It cannot be modified. For more information on the transitional period and the Volatile Data Optimization that has been implemented, refer to the CD-0072 Main Release Notes Rel4.1.

HLR Binary Volatile Data

Name

HlrBinaryVolData
Description
Entity that contains the binary volatile data.

CLI Navigation
Subscriptions[ ] > Subscription [SubscriptionID] > SubscriberProfile [HlrServiceProfileID] > HlrBinaryVolData

CLI Inherited Attributes
SubscriptionID, HlrServiceProfileID.

CLI Command Syntax
Subscriptions[] > Subscription[SubscriptionID= <string>] > SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = <string>] > Display HlrBinaryVolData[]

Operations permitted
Display

Attributes and values

Table 91: HlrBinaryVolData mandatory attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Imsi</td>
<td>5 to 15 digits</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Primary IMSI of this subscriber.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 92: HlrBinaryVolData optional attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NetworkAccess Mode</td>
<td>See description</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Set the Network Access Mode. 0 (NonGprsAndGprs), 1 (NonGprsOnly), 2 (GprsOnly)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CurrImsi</td>
<td>5 to 15 digits</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Local Mobile Station Identity of this subscriber given by the current VLR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PrevImsi</td>
<td>5 to 15 digits</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Local Mobile Station Identity of this subscriber given by the previous VLR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CurrVlrNumber</td>
<td>up to 15 digits</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Number of VLR where subscriber is currently located. Read only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PrevVlrNumber</td>
<td>up to 15 digits</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Number of previous VLR where subscriber was previously located. Read only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CurrLmsi</td>
<td>up to 8 digits</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Local Mobile Station Identity of this subscriber given by the current VLR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PrevLmsi</strong></td>
<td>up to 8 digits</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Local Mobile Station Identity of this subscriber given by the previous VLR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MscNumber</strong></td>
<td>up to 15 digits</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Number of MSC current serving the subscriber.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>VlrUnsuppBsList</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>VLR unsupported Bearer Services list:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BS11 to BS17</td>
<td></td>
<td>BS01-BS0F=Undefined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BS19</td>
<td></td>
<td>BS11=Data CDA 300bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BS1A to BS1F</td>
<td></td>
<td>BS12= Data CDA 1200bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BS21 to BS27</td>
<td></td>
<td>BS13= Data CDA 1200-75bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BS29</td>
<td></td>
<td>BS14= Data CDA 2400bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BS2A to BS2F</td>
<td></td>
<td>BS15= Data CDA 4800bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BS31 to BS36</td>
<td></td>
<td>BS16= Data CDA 9600bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSD1 to BSD9</td>
<td></td>
<td>BS17= General Data CDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSDA to BSDF</td>
<td></td>
<td>BS19=Unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS1A= Data CDS 1200bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS1B=Unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS1C= Data CDS 2400bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS1D= Data CDS 4800bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS1E= Data CDS 9600bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS1F= General Data CDS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS21=Data PDS CA 300bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS22=Data PDS CA 1200bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS23=Data PDS CA 1200-75bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS24=Data PDS CA 2400bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS25=Data PDS CA 4800bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS26=Data PDS CA 9600bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS27= General PAD Access CA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS29-BS2B=Unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS2C=Data PDS 2400bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS2D=Data PDS 4800bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS2E=Data PDS 9600bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS2F=General Data PDS Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS31-BS36=Unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BS37=Undefined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS39-BS3F</td>
<td>Undefined</td>
<td>BS39-BS3F=Undefined</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS41-BS47</td>
<td>Undefined</td>
<td>BS41-BS47=Undefined</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS49-BS4F</td>
<td>Undefined</td>
<td>BS49-BS4F=Undefined</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS51-BS57</td>
<td>Undefined</td>
<td>BS51-BS57=Undefined</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS59-BS5F</td>
<td>Undefined</td>
<td>BS59-BS5F=Undefined</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS61-BS67</td>
<td>Undefined</td>
<td>BS61-BS67=Undefined</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS69-BSCF</td>
<td>Undefined</td>
<td>BS69-BSCF=Undefined</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSD1</td>
<td>operator-defined PLMN-specific BS1</td>
<td>BSD1=operator-defined PLMN-specific BS1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSD2</td>
<td>operator-defined PLMN-specific BS2</td>
<td>BSD2=operator-defined PLMN-specific BS2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSD3</td>
<td>operator-defined PLMN-specific BS3</td>
<td>BSD3=operator-defined PLMN-specific BS3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSD4</td>
<td>operator-defined PLMN-specific BS4</td>
<td>BSD4=operator-defined PLMN-specific BS4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSD5</td>
<td>operator-defined PLMN-specific BS5</td>
<td>BSD5=operator-defined PLMN-specific BS5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSD6</td>
<td>operator-defined PLMN-specific BS6</td>
<td>BSD6=operator-defined PLMN-specific BS6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSD7</td>
<td>operator-defined PLMN-specific BS7</td>
<td>BSD7=operator-defined PLMN-specific BS7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSD8</td>
<td>operator-defined PLMN-specific BS8</td>
<td>BSD8=operator-defined PLMN-specific BS8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSD9</td>
<td>operator-defined PLMN-specific BS9</td>
<td>BSD9=operator-defined PLMN-specific BS9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSDA</td>
<td>operator-defined PLMN-specific BSA</td>
<td>BSDA=operator-defined PLMN-specific BSA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSDB</td>
<td>operator-defined PLMN-specific BSB</td>
<td>BSDB=operator-defined PLMN-specific BSB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSDC</td>
<td>operator-defined PLMN-specific BSC</td>
<td>BSDC=operator-defined PLMN-specific BSC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSDD</td>
<td>operator-defined PLMN-specific BSD</td>
<td>BSDD=operator-defined PLMN-specific BSD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSDE</td>
<td>operator-defined PLMN-specific BSE</td>
<td>BSDE=operator-defined PLMN-specific BSE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSDF</td>
<td>operator-defined PLMN-specific BSF</td>
<td>BSDF=operator-defined PLMN-specific BSF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSE0-BSFF</td>
<td>Undefined</td>
<td>BSE0-BSFF=Undefined</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VlrUnsuppTsList</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS11, TS12, TS21, TS22, TS61 to TS63, TS91, TS92, TSD1 to TSD9, TSDA to TSDF,</td>
<td>N TSD1, /A</td>
<td>VLR unsupported TeleServices list:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TS11=Speech (Telephony)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TS12=Speech (Emergency Call)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TS21=Short Message Service (Short message MT / PP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TS22=Short Message Service (Short message MO / PP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TS61=Facsimile Services (Alternate Speech and Facsimile Group 3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TS62=Facsimile Services (Automatic Facsimile Group 3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS63</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Facsimile Services (Facsimile Group 4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS91</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Voice Group Services (Voice Group Call Service)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS92</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Voice Group Services (Voice Broadcast Service)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSD1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>operator defined PLMN specific TS-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSD2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>operator defined PLMN specific TS-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSD3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>operator defined PLMN specific TS-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSD4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>operator defined PLMN specific TS-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSD5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>operator defined PLMN specific TS-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSD6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>operator defined PLMN specific TS-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSD7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>operator defined PLMN specific TS-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSD8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>operator defined PLMN specific TS-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSD9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>operator defined PLMN specific TS-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSDA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>operator defined PLMN specific TS-A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSDB</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>operator defined PLMN specific TS-B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSDC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>operator defined PLMN specific TS-C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSDD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>operator defined PLMN specific TS-D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSDE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>operator defined PLMN specific TS-E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSDF</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>operator defined PLMN specific TS-F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MscArea Restricted</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Mobile Switching Center area restricted flag:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 = MSC area not restricted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 = MSC area restricted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roaming Restricted</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Roaming restriction due to unsupported feature:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 = roaming not restricted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 = roaming restricted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CheckSs Indicator</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Check Supplementary Services (SS) indicator:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 = Check not required when the HLR restarts after a failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 = Check required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MsPurged</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Mobile Station purged for non-GPRS flag:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 = Mobile Station not purged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 = Mobile Station purged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MsNotReachable</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Mobile Station reachable indicator:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 = Mobile Station reachable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 = Mobile Station not reachable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reason</td>
<td>0, 1, 2, 3</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Reason Mobile Station is not reachable:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 = MS purged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 = IMSI Detached</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 = Restricted Area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3 = Not registered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NumberOfMessages-WaitingData</td>
<td>See description</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>The number of messages in the HLR waiting for data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MsMemory-Capacity-Exceeded</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>The Mobile Station (MS) Memory Capacity Exceeded Flag (MCEF):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 = memory capacity not exceeded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 = memory capacity exceeded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SubscriberReachable</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Indicator Subscriber status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 = not registered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 = registered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VlrCamelPhase</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>CAMEL phase supported by VLR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LongFtnSupported</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Long Forward-to-number support.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 = supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 = not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AgeIndicator</td>
<td>See description</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Age of subscriber data registered in HLR, given as second, minute, hour, day, month, and year. (GMT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CurrVlrSuperChargerSupport</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Current VLR supercharged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 = not supercharged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 = supercharged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PrevVlrSuperChargerSupport</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Previous VLR supercharged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 = not supercharged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 = supercharged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CurrSgsnNumber</td>
<td>up to 15 digits</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Number of SGSN where GPRS Mobile Station is currently located</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PrevSgsnNumber</strong></td>
<td>up to 15 digits</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Number of SGSN where GPRS Mobile Station was previously located</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SgsnAddress</strong></td>
<td>xxx.xxx.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>IP address of SGSN currently servicing GPRS MS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SgsnUnsuppBsList</strong></td>
<td>BS11 to BS17</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>SGSN unsupported Bearer Services list: BS01-BS0F=Undefined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BS19</td>
<td></td>
<td>BS11=Data CDA 300bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BS1A to BS1F</td>
<td></td>
<td>BS12= Data CDA 1200bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BS21 to BS27</td>
<td></td>
<td>BS13= Data CDA 1200-75bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BS29</td>
<td></td>
<td>BS14= Data CDA 2400bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BS2A to BS2F</td>
<td></td>
<td>BS15= Data CDA 4800bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BS31 to BS36</td>
<td></td>
<td>BS16= Data CDA 9600bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSD1 to BSD9</td>
<td></td>
<td>BS17= General Data CDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSDA to BSDF</td>
<td></td>
<td>BS19=Unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BS1A</td>
<td></td>
<td>BS1A= Data CDS 1200bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BS1B</td>
<td></td>
<td>BS1B=Unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BS1C</td>
<td></td>
<td>BS1C= Data CDS 2400bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BS1D</td>
<td></td>
<td>BS1D= Data CDS 4800bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BS1E</td>
<td></td>
<td>BS1E= Data CDS 9600bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BS1F</td>
<td></td>
<td>BS1F= General Data CDS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BS21</td>
<td></td>
<td>BS21=Data PDS CA 300bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BS22</td>
<td></td>
<td>BS22=Data PDS CA 1200bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BS23</td>
<td></td>
<td>BS23=Data PDS CA 1200-75bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BS24</td>
<td></td>
<td>BS24=Data PDS CA 2400bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BS25</td>
<td></td>
<td>BS25=Data PDS CA 4800bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BS26</td>
<td></td>
<td>BS26=Data PDS CA 9600bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BS27</td>
<td></td>
<td>BS27= General PAD Access CA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BS29-BS2B</td>
<td></td>
<td>BS29-BS2B=Unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BS2C</td>
<td></td>
<td>BS2C=Data PDS 2400bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BS2D</td>
<td></td>
<td>BS2D=Data PDS 4800bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BS2E</td>
<td></td>
<td>BS2E=Data PDS 9600bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BS2F</td>
<td></td>
<td>BS2F=General Data PDS Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BS31-BS36</td>
<td></td>
<td>BS31-BS36=Unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BS37</td>
<td></td>
<td>BS37=Undefined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BS39-BS3F</td>
<td></td>
<td>BS39-BS3F=Undefined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BS41-BS47</td>
<td></td>
<td>BS41-BS47=Undefined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BS49-BS4F</td>
<td></td>
<td>BS49-BS4F=Undefined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SgsnArea-Restricted</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>SGSN area restricted flag:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 = SGSN area not restricted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 = SGSN area restricted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CurrGprsImsi</td>
<td>Up to 15 digits</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Local Mobile Station Identity of this subscriber given by the current GPRS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PrevGprsImsi</td>
<td>Up to 15 digits</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Local Mobile Station Identity of this subscriber given by the previous GPRS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GprsRoaming-Restricted</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Roaming restriction due to unsupported feature for GPRS:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 = roaming not restricted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 = roaming restricted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GprsMsPurged</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Mobile Station purged for GPRS flag:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 = MS not purged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GprsMsNotReachable</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Mobile Station reachable indicator for GPRS:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 = Mobile Station not reachable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 = Mobile Station reachable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GprsMsNot-Reachable-Reason</td>
<td>0, 1, 2, 3</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Reason GPRS MS is not reachable:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 = MS purged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 = IMSI Detached</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 = Restricted Area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3 = Not registered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SgsnCamelPhase</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>CAMEL phase supported by SGSN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GgsnList</td>
<td>up to 28 digits</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>List of GGSN numbers and addresses this subscriber visited. A string of E.164 number (15 digits) and IP addresses is displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CurrSgsnSuperChargerSupport</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Current SGSN Super-Charged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0=not Super-Charged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1=Super-Charged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PrevSgsnSuperChargerSupport</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Previous SGSN Super-Charged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0=not Super-Charged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1=Super-Charged</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CLI Example

```
Subscriptions[>] Subscription[SubscriptionID= sub-1]>
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = 1]> display HlrBinaryVolData[]
```

**HLR volatile data**

**Name**

**HlrVolatileData**

**Description**

This entity contains most of the volatile data information of a subscriber in non-binary data (human readable data).

**Note:**

In the case where the migration of the volatile data is ongoing, following an upgrade of the software from any release prior to rel4.1 to a release higher than 4.1, this entity allows the operator to view most
of the volatile data of the active subscribers for which a MAP transaction occurred since the upgrade of the system and eventually of every active subscriber once the transitional period of the Volatile Data Optimization is over. Refer to the CD-0072 Main Release Notes Rel4.1 for more details. The rest of the volatile data of a subscriber can be viewed from the HlrVolMwData and HlrVolGgsnData entities.

CLI Navigation

Subscriptions[ ]> Subscription [SubscriptionID]> SubscriberProfile [HlrServiceProfileID]> HlrVolatileData

CLI Inherited Attributes

SubscriptionID, HlrServiceProfileID.

CLI Command Syntax

Subscriptions[]> Subscription[SubscriptionID= <string>]>
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = <string>]> Display
HlrVolatileData[Imsi=PrimaryImsi]

Operations Permitted

Display.

Attributes and Values

Table 93: HlrVolatileData mandatory attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Imsi</td>
<td>5 to 15 digits</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Enter the Primary IMSI for this subscriber.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 94: HlrVolatileData optional attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CurrImsi</td>
<td>5 to 15 digits</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Local Mobile Station Identity of this subscriber given by the current VLR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PrevImsi</td>
<td>5 to 15 digits</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Local Mobile Station Identity of this subscriber given by the previous VLR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CurrVlrNumber</td>
<td>up to 20 digits</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Number of VLR where subscriber is currently located. Read only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PrevVlrNumber</td>
<td>up to 20 digits</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Number of previous VLR where subscriber was previously located. Read only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MscNumber</strong></td>
<td>up to 20 digits</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Number of MSC current serving the subscriber.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NetworkAccessMode</strong></td>
<td>See description</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Set the Network Access Mode. 0 (NonGprsAndGprs), 1 (NonGprsOnly), 2 (GprsOnly)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>VlrFlags</strong></td>
<td>'VlrCugCapable', 'CheckSsIndicator', 'MscAreaRestricted', 'RoamingRestricted', 'MsPurged', 'MsNotReachableReason Set', 'MsNotReachable', 'MsMemoryCapacity Exceeded', 'SubscriberReachable', 'CurrVlrSuperCharger Support', 'PrevVlrSuperCharger Support', 'LongFtnSupported', 'ISDFailed'</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>VLR Flags:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MsNotReachable Reason</strong></td>
<td>0, 1, 2, 3</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Reason Mobile Station is not reachable: 0 = MS purged 1 = IMSI Detached 2 = Restricted Area 3 = Not registered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>VlrCamelPhase</strong></td>
<td>1, 2, 3</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>CAMEL phase supported by VLR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>VlrUnsuppOdbMask</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>List of OdbMask not supported by the VLR AllOGCalls AllOGInternatCalls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AllOGInternatCallsExceptHplmn</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AllOGInternatCallsExceptHplmn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AllOGInterzonalCalls</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AllOGInterzonalCalls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AllOGInterzonalCallsExceptHplmn</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AllOGInterzonalCallsExceptHplmn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AllOGInternatExceptHplmnAndBarringInterzonalCalls</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AllOGInternatExceptHplmnAndBarringInterzonalCalls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AllOGWhenRoamingOutsideHPLMNcountry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AllOGWhenRoamingOutsideHPLMNcountry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AllICCalls</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AllICCalls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AllICCallsWhenRoamingOutsideHplmn</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AllICCallsWhenRoamingOutsideHplmn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AllICCallsWhenRoamingOutsideZoneOfHplmn</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AllICCallsWhenRoamingOutsideZoneOfHplmn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RoamingOutsideHplmn</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RoamingOutsideHplmn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RoamingOutsideHplmnCountry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RoamingOutsideHplmnCountry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PremiumRateInfo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PremiumRateInfo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PremiumRateEntertainment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PremiumRateEntertainment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PremiumRateInfoAndEntertainment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PremiumRateInfoAndEntertainment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SuppServicesManagement</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SuppServicesManagement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RegistrationAnyFtn</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RegistrationAnyFtn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RegistrationInternatFtn</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RegistrationInternatFtn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RegistrationInternatFtnExceptHplmn</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RegistrationInternatFtnExceptHplmn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RegistrationAnyInterzonalFtn</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RegistrationAnyInterzonalFtn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RegistrationInterzonalFtnExceptHplmn</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RegistrationInterzonalFtnExceptHplmn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CallTransfer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CallTransfer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CallTransferAnyChargedToServed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CallTransferAnyChargedToServed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CallTransferAnyInternatChargedToServed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CallTransferAnyInternatChargedToServed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CallTransferAnyInterzonalChargedToServed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CallTransferAnyInterzonalChargedToServed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service Screening</td>
<td>InducedBaocVlr</td>
<td>null</td>
<td>All induced BAOC Bsgs sent to the VLR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>InducedBaocVlr ServScr</td>
<td>null</td>
<td>Service Screening Induced BAOC Bsgs sent to the VLR.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

- DefaultValue
- Range
- Attribute

- CallTransferBothCharged ToServed
- CallTransferExistingTransfer ForServed
- PacketServices
- PacketServicesFrom
- HplmnWhileInVplmn
- PacketServicesWithin Vplmn
- OperatorSpecificType1
- OperatorSpecificType2
- OperatorSpecificType3
- OperatorSpecificType4

Where:

- OG = Outgoing,
- Internat = International,
- Hplmn = Home PLMN country,
- Vplmn = Visiting PLMN country
- IC = Incoming Calls
- Supp = Supplementary
- Ftn = Forward to number
- ChargedToServed = Call charged to served subscriber
- OperatorSpecificType = Defined by Operator
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>‘AllDataCircuit</td>
<td></td>
<td>Asynchronous’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>‘AllDataCircuit</td>
<td></td>
<td>Asynchronous’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>‘VoiceGroupServices’</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CurrGprsImsi</td>
<td>up to 15 digits</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Local Mobile Station Identity of this subscriber given by the current Sgsn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PrevGprsImsi</td>
<td>up to 15 digits</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Local Mobile Station Identity of this subscriber given by the previous Sgsn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CurrSgsnNumber</td>
<td>up to 20 digits</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Number of SGSN where GPRS Mobile Station is currently located</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PrevSgsnNumber</td>
<td>up to 20 digits</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Number of SGSN where GPRS Mobile Station was previously located</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GprsMsNotReachable</td>
<td>0, 1, 2, 3</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Reason GPRS MS is not reachable:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reason</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 = MS purged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 = IMSI Detached</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 = Restricted Area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3 = Not registered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SgsnFlags</td>
<td>‘SgsnCugCapable’,</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>SGSN Flags.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>‘CheckSsIndicator’,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>‘MscAreaRestricted’,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>‘RoamingRestricted’,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>‘MsPurged’,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>‘MsNotReachable’,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>‘MsNotReachableReason Set’,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>‘MsNotReachable’,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>‘MsMemoryCapacity Exceeded’,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>‘SubscriberReachable’,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>‘CurrVlrSuperCharger Support’,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>‘PrevVlrSuperCharger Support’,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>'LongFinSupported'</code>,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CAMEL phase supported by current SGSN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>'ISDFailed'</code></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>SgsnCamelPhase</code></td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Age of subscriber data registered in HLR, given as year, month, date, hour, min and second</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ex: 2009-03-20 13:04:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>AgeIndicator</code></td>
<td>See description</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>FQDN of the MME or SGSN managing the current User Equipment network access, as defined by 3GPP TS 29.272.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>OriginLteHost</code></td>
<td>Fully Qualified Domain Name</td>
<td>NULL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FQDN Diameter realm of the MME or SGSN managing the current User Equipment network access, as defined by 3GPP TS 29.272.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>OriginLteRealm</code></td>
<td>Fully Qualified Domain Name</td>
<td>NULL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>MmeFlags</code></td>
<td>MmeAreaRestricted, MmeMsPurged</td>
<td>NULL</td>
<td>MME-SGSN access-restriction related flags, as defined by 3GPP TS 29-272 (see ULR and IDA flags).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>S6adFeatureList</code></td>
<td>32-bits bit map.</td>
<td>NULL</td>
<td>Supported features as advertised by the MME or SGSN managing the current User Equipment network access. For reference, see 3GPP 29.272, 7.3.10 Feature-List AVP.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>NetworkRegistrationType</code></td>
<td>5 bits bitmap:  SGSN_Pre_Release_8 SGSN_Release_8 MME MME_SGSN_Combined HLR_Pxy_Registration</td>
<td>NULL</td>
<td>Indicates the type of network access through which the User Equipment network registration was done. This field is also managed by the SDM ngHLR, allowing 3G-4G mobility management.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SGSN_Pre_Release_8 : the user is registered in a 3G network (SDM ngHLR). SGSN_Release_8 : the user is registered in a 4G network (the LTE SGSN)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MME: the user is registered in a 4G network (the LTE MME)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MME_SGSN_Combined: the user is registered in a 4G network (LTE MME/SGSN combined)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLR_Proxy_Registration: the user is registered in a 3G network on the remote legacy HLR.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UrrpMme</td>
<td>MME</td>
<td>MME_NONE</td>
<td>User Reachability Request Parameter for MME. If set, the HSS clears the URRP-MME parameter and sends an indication to the corresponding Service Related Entities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SGSN</td>
<td>SGSN_NONE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UrrpSgsn</td>
<td>MME</td>
<td>MME_NONE</td>
<td>User Reachability Request Parameter for SGSN. If set, the HSS clears the URRP-SGSN parameter and sends an indication to the corresponding Service Related Entities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SGSN</td>
<td>SGSN_NONE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HomogeneousSupp IMSVoiceOverPS Sessions</td>
<td>MME_Not_Supported</td>
<td></td>
<td>Indicates whether IMS Voice over PS Sessions is supported, homogeneously in any of the TAs or RAs associated to the serving node.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MME_Supported</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SGSN_Not_Supported</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SGSN_Supported</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMLCAddress</td>
<td>string</td>
<td></td>
<td>Displays the IPv4 or IPv6 address of the V-GMLC associated with the serving node.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSLCSNotSupported ByUE</td>
<td>MME_Not_Supported</td>
<td></td>
<td>Indicates to the HSS that the UE does not support neither UE-Based nor UE-Assisted positioning methods for Packet Switched Location Services. The MME or SGSN sets this bit on the basis of the UE capability information and the access technology supported by the SGSN or MME.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MME_Supported</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SGSN_Not_Supported’</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SGSN_Supported</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CLI Example:

```
Subscriptions[]> Subscription[SubscriptionID= sub-1]>
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = 1]>display
HlrVolatileData[Imsi=31091042100100]
```

HLR subscriber profile volatile GGSN data

Name

**HlrSpVolGgsnData**

Description

This entity contains the GGSN number and GGSN address of the GGSN serving the subscriber in non-binary data (human readable data). This entity allows the operator to view this information for active subscribers for which a MAP transaction occurred since the upgrade of the system and eventually of every active subscriber once the transitional period of the Volatile Data Optimization is over. Refer to the CD-0072 Main Release Notes 4.1 for more details. The volatile information in this entity is complimentary to the volatile data in the HlrVolatileData and HlrVolMwData entities.

CLI Navigation

```
Subscriptions[ ]> Subscription [SubscriptionID]> SubscriberProfile
[HlrServiceProfileID]> HlrVolGgsnData
```

CLI Inherited Attributes

**SubscriptionID, HlrServiceProfileID.**

CLI Command Syntax

```
Subscriptions[]> Subscription[SubscriptionID= <string>]>
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = <string>]> Display HlrVolGgsnData[]
```

Operation Permitted

**Display**

Attributes and Values

Table 95: HlrSpVolGgsnData attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mandatory Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Imsi</td>
<td>5 to 15 digits</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Enter the IMSI for this subscriber.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Optional Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GgsnNumber</td>
<td>5 to 15 digits</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Number of GGSN currently serving the subscriber.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CLI Example:
Subscriptions[] > Subscription[SubscriptionID= sub-1] >
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = 1]>display HlrVolGgsnData[]

HLR Volatile MW Data

Name
HlrVolMwData

Description
This entity contains the MsIsdn and Service Center information of a subscriber in non-binary data (human readable data). This entity allows the operator to view this information for active subscribers for which a MAP transaction occurred since the upgrade of the system and eventually of every active subscriber once the transitional period of the Volatile Data Optimization is over. Refer to the CD-0072 Main Release Notes 4.1 for more details. The volatile information in this entity is complimentary to the volatile data in the HlrVolatileData and HlrVolGgsnData entities.

CLI Navigation
Subscriptions[] > Subscription [SubscriptionID]> SubscriberProfile
[HlrServiceProfileID]> HlrVolMwData

CLI Inherited Attributes
SubscriptionID, HlrServiceProfileID.

CLI Command Syntax
Subscriptions[] > Subscription[SubscriptionID= <string>] >
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = <string>] > Display HlrVolMwData[]

Operation Permitted :
Display.

Attributes and Values
Table 96: HlrVolMwData mandatory attribute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Imsi</td>
<td>5 to 15 digits</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Enter the IMSI for this subscriber.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 97: HlrVolMwData optional attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MsIsdn</td>
<td>up to 15 digits</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>MSISDN for which data is required. MS international PSTN/ISDN number=Country Code (CC) + National (significant) mobile number (National Destination Code (NDC) + Subscriber Number (SN)). National format not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ServiceCenter</td>
<td>5 to 15 digits</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Number of ServiceCenter currently serving the subscriber.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CLI Example

```
Subscriptions[]> Subscription[SubscriptionID= sub-1]>
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = 1]>display HlrVolMwData[]
```

Subscription Generic Data

Name

```
SubscriptionGenericData
```

Description

Entity that contains generic subscription data. This entity can be used to store any data that is not part of the regular HLR subscriber profile. Two attributes, GenericName and GenericValue, can be used to store individual data elements of up 1024 bytes in value.

The entity is associated with a SubscriptionID and can provisioned via the CLI or using XML scripts (via CFL, SOAP/XML).

CLI Navigation

```
Subscriptions[ ]> Subscription [SubscriptionID]>
SubscriptionGenericData
Inherited attribute: SubscriptionID.
```

CLI Command Syntax

```
Subscriptions[]> Subscription[SubscriptionID= <string>]>
SubscriptionGenericData[GenericName = <string>; GenericValue = <string>]
```
Operations Permitted

Add, modify, display, delete.

Note: Not all users (User Groups) are allowed to perform these operations.

Attributes and Values

Table 98: SubscriptionGenericData mandatory attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GenericName</td>
<td>Up to 32 bytes</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>The name with which the data will be referred to.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 99: SubscriptionGenericData optional attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GenericValue</td>
<td>Up to 1024 bytes</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>The value of the data the entity holds.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CLI Example:

Subscriptions[> Subscription[SubscriptionID= sub-1]>add
SubscriptionGenericData[GenericName = integer1; GenericValue = 1]

LTE-HSS profile provisioning

Service Profile PDN Context

This section describes the entities that allow to provision PDN Contexts for LTE-HSS subscriber profiles.

Name

ServiceProfilePDNContext

Description

This entity allows to define PDN Context(s) for a LTE-HSS profile. Several PDN Contexts can be configured for the same subscriber profile. Prerequisite: PDN Context Templates must have already been created prior to defining PDN Contexts for a LTE-HSS profile. When defining a PDN Context, you must associate a PDN Context Template to it. For details on the PDNContextTemplate entity, refer to the “PDN Context Template configuration” section of the SDM System Configuration – Reference Manual. For details on how to configure PDN Context Templates from the WebCI, refer to the “Provisioning PDN Context Templates” section of the SDM System Configuration – User Guide.
CLI Navigation

Subscriptions [ ] > Subscription [SubscriptionID] > SubscriberProfile
[HlrServiceProfileID] > ServiceProfilePDNContext

CLI Inherited Attributes

SubscriptionID, HlrServiceProfileID.

CLI Command Syntax

Subscriptions[ ] > Subscription[SubscriptionID= <string>] >
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = <string>] > Add
ServiceProfilePDNContext[PdnContextId=uint ;PdnType=0-3;PdnAddress1=
string;PdnAddress2=string;PdnTemplateId=uint]

Operations Permitted

add, display, delete.

Note: Not all users (User Groups) are allowed to perform these operations.

Attributes and Values

Table 100: ServiceProfilePDNContext mandatory attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PdnContextId</td>
<td>unsigned int 32</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>The context identifier for the current PDN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 101: ServiceProfilePDNContext optional attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| PdnType         | 0 IPv4  
1 IPv6  
2 IPv4v6  
3 IPv4_OR_IPv6  | 0       | The PDN Type for the current PDN.               |
| PdnAddress1     | String (IP Address)      | Null    | This parameter holds the PDN IP address of the user. |
| PdnAddress2     | String (IP Address)      | Null    | This parameter holds the PDN IP address of the user. Since the subscriber profile can hold two IP addresses, this one is the second one. |
| PdnTemplateId   | unsigned int 32          | Null    | This is the link with the PDN Template Id. This Id should have been defined in one PDN Context Template. |
CLI Example:

```
Subscriptions[]> Subscription[SubscriptionID= Ltesub]>
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = 1]> Add
ServiceProfilePDNContext[PdnContextId=uint
;PdnType=0;PdnAddress1=1921682012;PdnTemplateId=1]
```

HLR SP PDN MIP Agent Info

**Name**

HlrSpPdnMipAgentInfo

**Description**

This entity allows to define the identity of the PDN GW. This is used to convey the identity of the PDN-GW between the MME/SGSN and the HSS regardless of the specific mobility protocol used (GTP or PMIPv6). Prerequisite: At least one PDN Context must be already defined.

**CLI Navigation**

```
Subscriptions[ ]> Subscription [SubscriptionID]> SubscriberProfile
[HlrServiceProfileID]> ServiceProfilePDNContext[PdnContextId]>
HlrSpPdnMipAgentInfo
```

**CLI Inherited Attributes**

SubscriptionID, HlrServiceProfileID, PdnContextId

**CLI Command Syntax**

```
Subscriptions[ ]> Subscription[SubscriptionID= <string>]>
SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = <string>]>
ServiceProfilePDNContext[PdnContextId=<uint>]> Add
HlrSpPdnMipAgentInfo[AccessPointName=string; MipHaAddress1=string;
MipHaAddress2=string; MipHaDestHost=string; MipHaDestRealm=string;
Mip6HomeLinkPrefix=string]
```

**Operations Permitted**

Add, display, delete.

**Attributes and Values**

Table 102: HlrSpPdnMipAgentInfo mandatory attribute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AccessPointName</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>The Access Point Name to which this PDN Identity is linked.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 103: HlrSpPdnMipAgentInfo optional attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MipHaAddress1</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>This contains the mobile node's home agent IP address.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MipHaAddress2</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>This contains the mobile node's home agent IP address.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Since two IP addresses can be configured, this one is the second one.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MipHaDestHost</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>The Host Name of the home agent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MipHaDestRealm</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>The realm where the home agent is located.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mip6HomeLinkPrefix</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>Contains the mobile IPv6 home network prefix information in a network byte order.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CLI Example:

```
Subscriptions[]:Subscription[SubscriptionID = ltesub]:SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = 1]:ServiceProfilePDNContext[PdnContextId = 5]>add HlrSpPdnMipAgentInfo[SubscriptionID = ltesub; AccessPointName = apn.tekelec.ca; HlrServiceProfileID = 1; PdnContextId = 5; MipHaAddress1 = 30.30.30.20]
```

CSG Subscription Data

Name

CSGSubscriptionData

Description

This entity allows the Network Operator to define a Closed User Group ID to an LTE-HSS subscriber. Only subscribers with the indicated CSG ID will be permitted access to a cell broadcasting the corresponding CSG ID.

CLI Navigation

```
Subscriptions[]> Subscription [SubscriptionID]> SubscriberProfile [HlrServiceProfileID]> CSGSubscriptionData
```
CLI Inherited Attributes

SubscriptionID, HlrServiceProfileID.

CLI Command Syntax

Subscriptions[] > Subscription [SubscriptionID= <string>] > SubscriberProfile [HlrServiceProfileID = <string>] > Add
CSGSubscriptionData [CSGId=uint; CSGExpirationDate=Date]

Operations Permitted

Add, display, delete.

Attributes and Values

Table 104: CSGSubscriptionData attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mandatory Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSGId</td>
<td>Unsigned 32</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Identification of the Closed User Group</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Optional Attribute | Value Range | Default | Description

| CSGExpirationDate  | Date in the following format: Year-month-day hour:minutes:seconds (i.e. 2012-03-14 01:00:54) | N/A | Expiry date in which the subscriber belongs to this Closed User Group.

CLI Example

Subscriptions[] > Subscription [SubscriptionID= Ltesub] > SubscriberProfile [HlrServiceProfileID = 1] > Add
GSGSubscriptionData [CSGId=1; CSGExpirationDate=2012-03-14 01:00:54]

HLR Operations

The following section provides a description of the operations related to subscriber provisioning that can be performed on the HLR system.

AddSIM()

The AddSIM() operation provides an easy way to provision the data of one SIM card at a time and define a PrimaryIMSI and possible alternate IMSIs for that SIM card. This operation is equivalent to provisioning an entry in the Sim entity (SimId with SIM data) and in the SimImsiMap entity (Primary
and alternate IMSIs for that SimId) using the Add operation. For more details on the Sim entity and its parameters and supported values, refer to section 4.1.1 “Subscriber Identity Module (SIM) Provisioning” of this document.

Note: You can assign a SubscriptionID to this Sim data by specifying the SubscriptionID or keep the Sim data unassigned to any SubscriptionID by omitting to provision the SubscriptionID parameter (SubscriptionID='NULL').

Note: the IMSI of a SIM card (SimImsiMap) with a NULL value for the SubscriptionID cannot be used in the MsIsdnImsiProfileAssociation because the SubscriptionID must be the same for the HlrServiceProfileID, MSISDN and IMSI (SIM).

CLI Command Syntax

Hlr[]>AddSIM()SimId={Sim Id #}; PrimaryIMSI={PrimaryIMSI #};
AlgorithmName={Algo name}; SimType={Sim Type}; Ki32HexChar={Ki key #};
PUK={PUK}

SwapSIM()

The SwapSIM() operation can be used to switch the SIM (with one or many IMSIs) of a subscriber to another SIM (with one or many IMSIs) that is unassigned (not linked to a SubscriptionID), while keeping the same MSISDN(s) and all the data of the subscriber provisioned as is in its profile (HLR Service Profile, MSISDN and association).

The SwapSIM() operation can only be performed under the following conditions:

- The old and new SIM cards must exist in both the Sim and SimImsiMap entities.
- The new SIM must be unassigned, which means it must not be linked to any subscriber (SubscriptionID: 'null').
- The new IMSI(s) of the new SIM cards must not be provisioned in the MsIsdnImsiProfileAssociation table because the operation changes the IMSI, but do not overwrite an existing IMSI (association). In other words, the new SIM cards must not be already assigned.
- The number of IMSIs for the new SIM card (provisioned in the SimImsiMap entity) must be greater or equal to the number of IMSIs provisioned in the MsIsdnImsiProfileAssociation entity for the old SIM card.

When executing the SwapSIM() operation, the following parameters can be specified:

Mandatory parameters:

- **OldSimId**: SimId already assigned to the SubscriptionID
- **NewSimId**: new unused SimId (SimId already provisioned in the Sim entity, but unassigned to any SubscriptionID)

Optional parameters:

- SubscriptionID: SubscriptionID of the subscriber for which you wish to swap SIM cards
- AutoMap: bool (0 or 1) that indicates whether the Tekelec ngHLR must change all the old IMSIs defined in the MsIsdnImsiProfileAssociation entity with the new IMSIs by using a MCC/MNC best matching mechanism.
- If this parameter is set to ‘0’, the Network Operator must map manually all the IMSIs, by editing the MsIsdnImsiProfileAssociation and making sure that the IMSIs of the new SIM card should have the same MCC/MNC as the ones of the old SIM card.
If this parameter is set to ‘1’ (default value), all alternate IMSIs used in the MsIsdnImsiProfileAssociation entity of the Old SIM ID must match (MCC/MNC match: first 5/6 digits of the IMSI) with all the alternate IMSIs of the New SIM ID.

**Important:** In case of failure: If there are still some alternate IMSIs not matched, the SIM Swap operation will fail and the Network Operator must execute again the SwapSIM() operation, but this time with the AutoMap option set to ‘0’ and map manually all the IMSIs.

- **DeleteOldSIM:** bool (0 or 1) that indicates whether the Tekelec ngHLR must delete the old SIM data entry from the Sim entity.
  - If this parameter is set to ‘0’ (default value), after the completion of the SIM swap, the SubscriptionID of the old SIM card is changed to “NULL”. This means that the data of the old Sim card remains provisioned in the Sim entity, but becomes unassigned to any subscriber. If you wish to delete it, you can delete the corresponding entry from the Sim entity.
  - If this parameter is set to ‘1’, the Tekelec ngHLR automatically deletes the data of the old SIM card provisioned in the Sim entity after the completion of the SIM swap.
- **Deferred:** bool (0 or 1) that indicates whether the Tekelec ngHLR must delay the completion of the SIM swap operation until the first Update Location of one of the new SIM card’s IMSIs is received.
  - If this parameter is set to ‘0’ (default value), then the Tekelec ngHLR immediately executes completely the SIM swap operation.
  - If this parameter is set to ‘1’, then the Tekelec ngHLR waits before completing the SIM-swap operation until the first Update Location of one of the new SIM card’s IMSIs is received. In the mean time (before receiving the first UL), the SIM-swap operation will be in “pending” mode and the list of “pending” SIM-swap operations can be displayed from the WebCI, by displaying the SimSwapDeferred entity. Refer to the SDM System Configuration – User Guide.

**CLI Command Syntax**

```
Hlr[]> SwapSIM() SubscriptionID={Id name}; OldSimId={Old Sim Id #}; NewSimId={New Sim Id #}; AutoMap={0,1}; DeleteOldSIM={0,1}; Deferred={0,1}
```

**CLI Example**

```
Hlr[]> SwapSIM() SubscriptionID = 1; OldSimId = 234445666000; NewSimId = 234445666001; AutoMap = 1; DeleteOldSIM = 1; Deferred = 0
```

This example will change the SIM 234445666000 (Old SIM ID) of the subscriber to the New SIM 234445666001 and update all the IMSI of the association table (MsIsdnImsiProfileAssociation).

**CancelDeferredSwap()**

The CancelDeferredSwap() operation can be used to cancel a SIM-swap operation that has been executed with the parameter Deferred set to ‘1’.

**Note:** This operation can only be executed if the SIM-swap operation is still in a “pending” mode, which means that it still hasn’t been completely executed and the first UL from the new SIM card’s IMSI still hasn’t been received.

In order to view the list of “pending” SIM swap operations (Deferred SIM swap operations that have not yet been completed), display the SimSwapDeferred entity.
CLI Command Syntax

```
Hlr[]> CancelDeferredSwap() OldSimId={Old Sim Id #}; NewSimId={New Sim Id #}
```

AssignSIM()

The AssignSIM() operation can be used to assign a SubscriptionID to an already provisioned Sim card that is unused by any subscriber and therefore unassigned to any subscriber (SubscriptionID).

CLI Command Syntax

```
Hlr[]> AssignSIM() SubscriptionID={Id name}; SimId={Sim Id #}
```

UnassignSIM()

The UnassignSIM() operation can be used to unassign a SubscriptionID to an already provisioned Sim card that is already assigned to a subscriber (SubscriptionID). Once this operation is executed, the Sim card becomes unused and all its associated IMSIs and subscriber profiles become unusable.

Note: All the data provisioned for this SubscriptionID and Sim card remain provisioned in the Tekelec ngHLR’s database.

Note: the IMSI of a SIM card (SimImsiMap) with a NULL value for the SubscriptionID cannot be used in the MsIsdnImsiProfileAssociation because the SubscriptionID must be the same for the HlrServiceProfileID, MSISDN and IMSI (SIM).

CLI Command Syntax

```
Hlr[]> UnassignSIM() SimId={Sim Id #}
```

DeleteHLRSubscriber()

The DeleteHLRSubscriber() operation allows the Network Operator to cleanup the entries provisioned in all the HLR entities that are linked to a subscriber (SubscriptionID). This operation deletes all the MSISDN-IMSI associations, the HlrServiceProfile and MSISDN(s) for the subscriptionID.

- Mandatory parameter:
  - IMSI or SubscriptionID: For this operation, the user can provide only SubscriptionID or IMSI. The operation fails if both parameters are provided. If the Imsi is provided, the subscriptionID is obtained by finding the SimId of the IMSI and the SubscriptionID of the SimId.

- Optional parameters:
  - DeleteSIM: bool (0 or 1). If this parameter is set to ‘1’, all the SIM card data for the subscriptionID will also be deleted, if it is set to ‘0’ or not provided (default 0), all the SIM of the subscriptionID will be unassigned (set NULL for subscriptionID).
  - DeleteSubscriptionID: bool (0 or 1). If this parameter is set to ‘1’, the Tekelec ngHLR will perform a cleanup of the data provisioned for the subscriber (SubscriptionID) and at the end tries to delete the subscriptionID. If the SubscriptionID is used by other applications (HSS, SLF, SIP, AAA, ENUM), the Tekelec ngHLR won’t delete it, but the operation will remain successful. Moreover, if one of the MSISDN for the subscriptionID is used by MNP and the DeleteHLRSubscriber is performed,
the MSISDN and the SubscriptionID will not be deleted and the operation will still pass (no error returned). Also, if one/many of the MSISDN-IMSI associations deleted have an IMSI registered, a Cancel Location is sent.

CLI Command Syntax

.hlrf() DeleteHLRSubscriber() SubscriptionID={Subscription Id #}; DeleteSIM={0 or 1}; DeleteSubscriptionID={0 or 1}

ModifyDisplayedMSISDN()

The ModifyDisplayedMSISDN() operation allows the Network Operator to change the displayed flag from one MSISDN to another MSISDN (same IMSI). If the IMSI is registered and the ModifyDisplayedMSISDN is executed, an ISD message with the NewMsIsdn will be sent. All the parameters are mandatory for this operation.

CLI Command Syntax

.hlrf() ModifyDisplayedMSISDN() Imsi={Imsi #}; OldMsIsdn={Old MSISDN #}; NewMsIsdn={New MSISDN #}

MakeMsisdnNotReachable()

This operation can be performed by the Network Operator to change the ‘Reachable’ flag to ‘0’ (not reachable) for all the MSISDN-IMSI associations of the MsIsdn provided. Mandatory parameter: MsIsdn

CLI Command Syntax

.hlrf() MakeMsisdnNotReachable() MsIsdn ={MSISDN #}

MakeMsisdnReachable()

This operation can be performed by the Network Operator to change the ‘Reachable’ flag to ‘1’ (reachable) for all the MSISDN-IMSI associations of the MsIsdn provided and of the IMSIs that are part of the SimId provided or found by the Tekelec ngHLR (if IMSI is provided instead of SimId). Mandatory parameter: MsIsdn and (SimId or Imsi)

CLI Command Syntax

.hlrf() MakeMsisdnReachable() MsIsdn = {MSISDN #}; SimId = {Sim Id #}
Chapter 5

MNP-SRF (Mobile Number Portability)

Topics:

- MNP IMSI for Redirect.....217
- MNP Ported Out.....218

This chapter provides details on the entity to provision in order to create MNP-SRF subscribers.
MNP IMSI for Redirect

Name
MnpImsiForRedirect

Description
This allows the operator to provision the IMSI that must be returned in the SRI-ack when the Tekelec ngHLR redirects the interrogating node to the recipient’s network.

CLI Navigation
Hlr[]>MobileNumberPortability[]> MnpImsiForRedirect[]

CLI Inherited Attributes
None.

CLI Command Syntax
Hlr[]:MobileNumberPortability[]> add MnpImsiForRedirect[ImsiId= int; ImsiForRedirect= integer]

WebCI CLI navigation
HLR > Mobile Number Portability window > ImsiForRedirect table

Operations Permitted
Add, display, modify, delete.

Note: Not all users (User Groups) are allowed to perform these operations.

Attributes and Values
Table 105: MnpImsiForRedirect mandatory attribute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ImsiId</td>
<td>integer</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Identifier of the IMSI to be returned in the SRI-ack when the Tekelec ngHLR redirects the interrogating node to the recipient’s network (network to which the “ported” number has been migrated to).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 106: MnpImsiForRedirect optional attribute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ImsiForRedirect</td>
<td>integer</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Generic IMSI number that needs to be returned in the SRI-ack when the Tekelec ngHLR redirects the interrogating node to the recipient’s network (network to which the “ported” number has been migrated to).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** In this context, this IMSI number is not the full IMSI that identifies a subscriber, but it is more generic since it is only used for routing purposes. The MCC and MNC values in this IMSI point to the Subscription Network of the “ported-out” subscriber.

**CLI Example**

```
:Hlr[]:MobileNumberPortability[]>add MnpImsiForRedirect[ImsiId=1; ImsiForRedirect=310910421000100]
```

**MNP Ported Out**

**Name**

MnpPortedOut

**Description**

This allows the operator to provision the list of ported-out numbers associated with a SubscriptionID. These numbers may or may not be part of the 'Own Number Range' of the Tekelec ngHLR.

**CLI Navigation**

```
Hlr[]>MobileNumberPortability[]> add MnpPortedOut[MsIsdn = integer]
```

**WebCI CLI Navigation**

- HLR folder > Mobile Number Portability window
CLI Inherited Attributes

None.

CLI Command Syntax

```
Hlr[]:MobileNumberPortability[] > add MnpPortedOut [MsIsdn= integer; RoutingNumber= integer; RoutingMethodForSri=0,1,2; ImsiId= integer]
```

Operations Permitted

Add, display, modify, delete.

Attributes and Values

Table 107: MnpPortedOut mandatory attribute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MsIsdn</td>
<td>Phone number (E.164 format)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Phone number (MSISDN).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 108: MnpPortedOut optional attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RuleId</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>'0'</td>
<td>RuleId used to build the full Routing Number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ActiveSubsTimestamp</td>
<td>TIMESTAMP</td>
<td>CURRENTTIMESTAMP</td>
<td>Timestamp used for database synchronization.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CLI Example

```
:Hlr[]:MobileNumberPortability[] > add MnpPortedOut [MsIsdn=12342333; RoutingNumber= 555515634210105]
```

Chapter 6

Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)

Topics:

- SIP Subscriber Provisioning.....221
SIP Subscriber Provisioning

Address of Record (AOR)

Name
AddressOfRecord

Description
To provision the AddressOfRecord parameters associated to a specific Subscription.

CLI Navigation
Subscriptions[] > Subscription[SubscriptionID] > AddressOfRecord

CLI Inherited Attributes
SubscriptionID

CLI Command Syntax
Subscriptions[]:Subscription[SubscriptionID = string] > display
AddressOfRecord[Scheme = 1,2; User = alphanumeric; AorDomainId=integer;
ServiceAllowed= integer; Port =integer; DirectoryNumber =alphanumeric;
AuthUsername = string; AuthPasswd =string; IsAorAuthenticationEnabled =0,1;
DigestAlgorithm =string ; IsSendRegisterAllowed=0,1
;IsReceiveRegisterAllowed=0,1 ;IsReceiveInviteAllowed=0,1 ;
IsRedirectionOverrideActive= 0,1]

Operations Permitted
Add, modify, display, delete.

Attributes and Values
Table 109: AddressOfRecord mandatory attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Scheme</td>
<td>1 (Sip) or 2 (Sips)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Top level of the URI naming structure.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User</td>
<td>Alphanumeric with exceptions: &quot;:&quot; and &quot;,&quot;</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Part of the hierarchical part of the URI naming structure.*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: To include a backslash in the user name, you need to
Table 110: AddressOfRecord optional attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Port</td>
<td>0 to 65535</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Part of the hierarchical part of the URI naming structure.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DirectoryNumber</td>
<td>Up to 15 alphanumeric characters Digits supported:0-9 Characters supported: ' ', '#', 'a', 'b', 'c'</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>The Tekelec ngHLR supports alphanumeric VoIP Directory Numbers (DN), as per the E164 I GSM format. The E.164 Telephone number that exists in the SIP Domain and which is provisioned by the operator to whom the incoming calls will be redirected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AuthUsername</td>
<td>String (64)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Username used for MD5 authentication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AuthPasswd</td>
<td>Unprovisioned or Provisioned</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Indicates if the Passwd field used for MD5 authentication</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Double the quotes. (ex: if you want the username to be: user\name, you need to enter the following: user\\name.)

ID number configured in the AorDomain table (see the “SIP Configuration” section of the SDM System Configuration-Reference Manual) for the AOR Domain Name that you wish to provision for this AOR.

User service status. ServiceEnabled=user service allowed. OperatorDisabled=service disabled by the operator. SystemDisabled=service disabled by the system.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>is provisioned or un-provisioned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IsAorAuthenticationEnabled</strong></td>
<td>Bool</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Specifies if the AOR Authentication is enabled or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>0=AOR Authentication disabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1=AOR Authentication enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DigestAlgorithm</strong></td>
<td>MD5 or MD5Session</td>
<td>MD5</td>
<td>Algorithms used for authentication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IsSendRegisterAllowed</strong></td>
<td>Bool</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Indicates if Tekelec ngHLR is allowed to send SIP REGISTER.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IsReceiveRegisterAllowed</strong></td>
<td>Bool</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Indicates if Tekelec ngHLR is allowed to process an incoming SIP REGISTER.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IsReceiveInviteAllowed</strong></td>
<td>Bool</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Indicates if Tekelec ngHLR is allowed to process an incoming SIP INVITE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IsRedirectionOverrideActive</strong></td>
<td>Bool</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>This flag allows to turn On/Off the SIP Redirection Override functionality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>for this subscriber.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0(Off): The SIP Redirection Override feature is turned off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1(On): The SIP Redirection Override feature is turned On.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Internet standard STD 66 (also RFC 3986) defines the generic syntax to be used in all URI schemes. Every URI is defined as consisting of four parts, as follows: <scheme name> : <hierarchical part> [ ? <query> ] [ # <fragment> ]

**Note:**

**CLI Example**

```
Subscriptions[ ]>Subscription[SubscriptionID = Sub1] > add AddressOfRecord[Scheme = 1; AorDomainId=1; User= useragentQA1; ServiceAllowed=1]
```
RegistrationBinding

Name

RegistrationBinding

Description
To view the system driven RegistrationBinding’s parameters for a specific subscriber. The system generates RegistrationBindings upon normal registration of SIP users (as per the 3GPP standards) and also upon 3rd party registrations from TAS nodes (The SIP Registrar allows third party registrations from TAS nodes with the ‘SRI Router’ feature).

CLI Navigation
Subscriptions[] > Subscription[SubscriptionID] > AddressOfRecord[Scheme, User, AorDomainId] > RegistrationBinding

CLI Inherited Attributes
SubscriptionID, Scheme, User, AorDomainId.

Referenced attributes: Port, DirectoryNumber (see AddressOfRecord entity)

CLI Command Syntax
Subscriptions[ ]:Subscription[SubscriptionID = string]:AddressOfRecord[Scheme=sip,sips; AorDomainId=integer; User = integer] > display RegistrationBinding[Port= integer; DirectoryNumber=integer; ContactUriScheme =0,1,2,3,4,5,6; ContactUriUser = string; ContactUriHost =x.x.x.x, FQDN ; ContactUriPort =integer; ContactUriUriParameters =OtherUriParameters; ContactUriAbsUriIdentifier =AbsoluteUri ; CallId =string; Cseq =integer ; RegistrationExpiryTime =Date and Time ; Qvalue =float; RegistrationPriority =integer ; TasId=integer; ActiveSubsTimestamp =Date and Time]

Operations Permitted
Display

Note: If in the AddressOfRecord, the attribute ServiceAllowed = OperatorDisabled, then the RegistrationBinding is deleted.

Table 111: RegistrationBinding attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ContactUriScheme</td>
<td>(0)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Value of the Scheme of the Contact header in a Sip Register message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(1) sip</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(2) sips</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(3) tel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not used for 3rd party registration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Name</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mailto</td>
<td>(4)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Value of the User Info part of the Contact field in a Sip Register message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>im</td>
<td>(5)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pres</td>
<td>(6)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ContactUriUser</td>
<td>String (64) with exceptions: “:” and ”/”</td>
<td>””</td>
<td>Value of the User Info part of the Contact field in a Sip Register message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not used for 3rd party registration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ContactUriHost</td>
<td>String (128) IP ex: x.x.x.x</td>
<td>””</td>
<td>Value of the Host Name part of the Contact header in a Sip Register message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or FQDN (Fully Qualified Domain Name)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not used for 3rd party registration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ContactUriPort</td>
<td>0 to 65 535</td>
<td>””</td>
<td>Value of the Port part of the Contact field in a Sip Register message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>String(5)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not used for 3rd party registration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ContactUriUriParams</td>
<td>transport user method ttl maddr lr other</td>
<td>””</td>
<td>Value of the uri-parameters of the Contact field in a Sip Register message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not used for 3rd party registration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ContactUriAbsUriId</td>
<td>[Hierarchical-part] or [opaque-part] or a URI</td>
<td>””</td>
<td>Value of the Contact field in a Sip Register message. It is the absolute URI, which is a URI section equal to the hierarchical part or the opaque part.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CallId</td>
<td>String (255)</td>
<td>””</td>
<td>Value of the Call-id field in a Sip Register message. Uniquely identifies all registrations of a particular user agent client.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not used for 3rd party registration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Name</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cseq</td>
<td>0 - 65 535 (unsigned 16 bit integer)</td>
<td>&quot;&quot;</td>
<td>Value of the Cseq field in a Sip Register message. This field contains a sequence number and the request method. Not used for 3rd party registration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registration ExpiryTime</td>
<td>Date and Time</td>
<td>0000-00-00 00:00:00</td>
<td>Date/Time this record must expire. When the RegistrarConfig's IsExpiryTimestampSet parameter is set to '1', the RegistrationExpiryTime indicates the time the registration gets expired. If the RegistrarConfig's IsExpiryTimestampSet parameter is set to '0', this parameter is set to 0000-00-00 00:00:00.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qvalue</td>
<td>Float [0...1]</td>
<td>&quot;&quot;</td>
<td>Value used for preferential registration. Preference order increases with Qvalue. Not used for 3rd party registration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registration Priority</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>Qvalue times a thousand. Not used for 3rd party registration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TasId</td>
<td>TinyInt</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>TAS identifier. Derived from the URI's host part of the 'FROM' header using the SipTasGt table. Set to &quot;0&quot; when a regular Register message is received (i.e. not a 3rd party registration).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ActiveSubs Timestamp</td>
<td>Date and Time</td>
<td>CURRENT_TIMESTAMP</td>
<td>The timestamp the record was created or last updated.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CLI Example

Subscriptions[ ]:Subscription[SubscriptionID = Sub1 ]:AddressOfRecord[Scheme=sip; User = useragentQA1; AorDomainId=1]>display RegistrationBinding[]

SIP Redirection Override

Name

SipRedirectionOverride

Description

This entity allows the operator to provision “permanent redirection” contact URIs for a specific Address Of Record (AoR) when the SIP Redirection Override feature is enabled. Up to 10 “permanent redirection” contact URIs can be provisioned for one single Address Of Record.

CLI Navigation

Subscriptions[ ] > Subscription[SubscriptionID]> AddressOfRecord[Scheme, User, AorDomainId]> SipRedirectionOverride

Navigation CLI Inherited Attributes

SubscriptionID, Scheme, User, AorDomainId.

CLI Command Syntax

Subscriptions[ ]:Subscription[SubscriptionID = string]:AddressOfRecord[User = integer; Scheme=sip,sips; AorDomainId=integer ]>add SipRedirectionOverride[CanonicalUri= string; Qvalue=decimal]

Operations Permitted

Add, display, modify, delete.

Attributes and Values

Table 112: SipRedirectionOverride mandatory attribute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CanonicalUri</td>
<td>Canonical URI. Schemes supported: Sip or sips or</td>
<td>“”</td>
<td>“Permanent redirection” contact URI for an Address Of Record.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 113: SipRedirectionOverride optional attribute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Qvalue</td>
<td>Decimal value between 0 and 1.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>This parameter indicates the priority order in which the AORs must be reached. Setting this parameter to the same value for different AORs means that they will SimRing (be reached simultaneously). Setting this parameter allows to also perform sequential ringing (in the case where the values are different for the AORs).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CLI Example

Subscription[]:Subscription[SubscriptionID = Sub1]:AddressOfRecord[User = useragentQA1; Scheme=sip; AorDomainId=1]> display SipRedirectionOverride[]

SIP Number Portability Address of Record User Range Prefix

Name

SipNpAorUserRangePrefix

Description

If range is configured to use MNP routing rule: query the HLR MNP routing logic with a RuleId and the SIP User part of the URI received in To header (with MSN or CC-MSN format). This will generate a URI that contains the Full Routing Number (in the user part of the URI). Return 302 with this URI in the Contact header.

Note: If the Full Routing Number calculation fails: a 403 response will be sent.

The SIP NP Support for AOR ranges feature allows the SIP Redirect Server to redirect SIP INVITE requests for Address of Record (AOR) ranges. This table defines groups or ranges of users and the provisioning information to redirect SIP INVITE requests that are sent to any of these users.

An enhancement to this feature is the ability of the Tekelec ngHLR MNP feature to include a full routing number in the Contact URI header of the 302 response. In addition to a fixed routing number (RN), the return results can have these formats: CC RN MSN. The feature enhancement reduces the number of SIP 404 (user not found) responses returned. To configure the SIP UA configuration parameters used at system startup.
WebCLI Navigation
Sip[ ]> SipServer[ ]

Inherited Attributes
None.

CLI Command Syntax
Sip[]:SipServer[]>

Operations Permitted
Note: Not all users (User Groups) are allowed to perform these operations. Please see Table 12: Predefined access permissions to services per user group to know which ones have access to this entity and which operations they have permission to do.

Attributes and Values

Table 114: SIP Number Portability Address of Record User Range Prefix Optional Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UserRangePrefix</td>
<td>[0..15]</td>
<td>&quot;&quot;</td>
<td>Prefix used to define a range of users. Only one empty range can be configured.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>characters</td>
<td></td>
<td>When empty (&quot;&quot;), no range defined:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Skips the lookup of HLR MNP Routing logic for full routing number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Can be used to return a 302-response with a default contact if no other prefix matches are found.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>When provisioned, the isMNPRoutingRule Used attribute setting determines which other field must be provisioned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isMNPRoutingRule Used</td>
<td>0,1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Turns On/Off the use of MNP routing rules.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 = returns URI provisioned in Contact field (requires Contact attribute value to be other than 0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 = returns URI with full routing number (requires RuleId attribute value to be other than 0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RuleId</td>
<td>Int</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Defines the MNP routing rule to use. The rule uses the SIP URI username</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Name</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>as MSISDN. Use this field only if attribute isMNPRoutingRuleUsed is set to 1. 0 = no rule ID to be specified. Int= RuleId</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contact</td>
<td>[0..200] characters</td>
<td>&quot;&quot;&quot;&quot;</td>
<td>Content of the Contact header to be returned in the 302 redirection when the attribute &quot;isMNPRoutingRuleUsed&quot; is set to 0.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 7

Home Subscriber Server (HSS)

Topics:

• Subscription Management - HSS Application.232
• SLF Redirect Host Mapping.....249

This chapter provides HSS and SLF entity details.
Subscription Management - HSS Application

HSS Subscription

Name
HssSubscription

Description
To generate profiles for IMS subscribers by creating HSS Subscriptions and assigning them with a SubscriptionID and a ChargingID.

CLI Navigation
Subscriptions[] > Subscription[SubscriptionID] > HssSubscription

CLI Inherited Attributes
SubscriptionID

CLI Command Syntax
Subscriptions[] > Subscription[SubscriptionID = <string>] > add
HssSubscription[ChargingID = string]

Operations Permitted
Modify, delete, add.

Table 115: HssSubscription mandatory attribute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ChargingID</td>
<td>String (100)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Identifies the charging functions for an IMS user.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 116: HssSubscription optional attribute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SubscriptionID</td>
<td>String (100)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Identifier of a subscriber.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CLI Example
Subscriptions[] > Subscription[SubscriptionID = sub-1] > add
HssSubscription[ChargingID= charg-1]
HSS Private Identity

Name
HssPrivateIdentity

Description
To assign Private Identities to IMS subscribers.

CLI Navigation
Subscriptions[ ] > Subscription[SubscriptionID] > HssSubscription[ ] > HssPrivateIdentity

CLI Inherited Attributes
SubscriptionID

CLI Command Syntax
Subscriptions[ ] > Subscription[SubscriptionID = <string>] > HssSubscription[] > add HssPrivateIdentity[PrivateIdentity = NAI]

Operations Permitted
Add, delete, display.

Table 117: HssPrivateIdentity mandatory attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PrivateIdentity</td>
<td>NAI format: username@realm</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Parameter not known publicly nor by the user and used by the network to determine the access allowance of the given user to the IMS network. It is a permanent subscriber data stored in the HSS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AlgoName</td>
<td>up to 32 digits and/or letters.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Name of the authentication algorithm used by the Hss Auc to authenticate the user with this Private Identity.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 118: HssPrivateIdentity optional attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CryptedSecretKey</td>
<td>Up to 16 characters</td>
<td></td>
<td>Encrypted secret key (password) used for this Private Identity for authentication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NASSLineIdentifier</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Parameter sent in the MAA for authentication when the algorithm scheme used is “NASS-Bundled” (TISPAN). This information element contains fixed broadband access line identifier associated to the user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MaxBadCounterPasswd</td>
<td>integer</td>
<td>0 (unlimited)</td>
<td>The limit of the Bad Counter Password. When receiving a SAR “AUTHENTICATION_FAILURE” that makes the counter reach the limit, the HSS locks the private ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ContactAddress</td>
<td>SIP URI</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>SIP URI contact address and path for terminating calls. When the StaticRegistration attribute is set to 1 (Statically Registered), this field must be provisioned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Important: When provisioning this parameter, all the data must be entered on a single line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AccessRestriction</td>
<td>String (100 char)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>It contains a list of allowed IP addresses/ranges and when present in the MAA, this AVP provides restrictions on the access network and IP address used by the UE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Important: When provisioning this parameter, all the data must be entered on a single line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AcceptNoVector</td>
<td>0 (Off) Or 1 (On)</td>
<td>0 (Off)</td>
<td>This flag indicates if the HSS must send an authentication success or failure when the required authentication algorithm is not supported by the HSS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StaticRegistration</td>
<td>0 (Off) or 1 (On)</td>
<td>0 (Off)</td>
<td>Statically Registered flag that indicates to the S-CSCF (through Cx SAA and PPR messages) if the UE is statically registered or not. 0= Off 1= On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early-IMS-Security</td>
<td>0 (Off) or 1 (On)</td>
<td>0 (Off)</td>
<td>The Early-IMS-Security flag indicates whether the IMPI is provisioned as Early IMS Security or not. If the private identity is defined with AlgoName=Early-IMS-Security, this flag must be set to ON.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CLI Example

```
Subscriptions[ ]>Subscription[SubscriptionID = sub-1]>HssSubscription[] >
add HssPrivateIdentity[PrivateIdentity = joe@example.com]
```

HSS Private Public Link

Name

HssPrivatePublicLink

Description

To link Public Identities to a Private Identity.

CLI Navigation

```
Subscriptions[ ]> Subscription[SubscriptionID] > HssSubscription[]>
HssPrivatePublicLink
```

235
CLI Inherited Attributes

SubscriptionID

CLI Command Syntax

Subscriptions[]>Subscription[SubscriptionID = <string>]> HssSubscription[] > add HssPrivatePublicLink[PrivateIdentity = NAI; PublicIdentity = string]

Operations Permitted

Add, delete.

Attributes and Values

Table 119: HssPrivatePublicLink mandatory attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PrivateIdentity</td>
<td>NAI format: username@realm</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Parameter not known publicly nor by the user and used by the network to determine the access allowance of the given user to the IMS network. It is a permanent subscriber data stored in the HSS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PublicIdentity</td>
<td>SIP URI (see RFC 3261) or Tel URL (see RFC 2806)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Parameter used by the other subscribers on the network to address the subscriber holding public identity in a format that is known publicly. It is a permanent subscriber data stored in the HSS.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CLI Example

Subscriptions[]>Subscription[SubscriptionID = sub-1]>HssSubscription[] > add HssPrivatePublicLink[PrivateIdentity = joe@example.com; PublicIdentity = sip:alice1010100@tekelec.com]

HSS Public Identity

Name

HssPublicIdentity

Description

To add a Public Identity to a subscriber as well as provision all the information related to this Public Identity.
CLI Navigation

Subscriptions[ ]> Subscription[SubscriptionID] > HssSubscription []> HssPublicIdentity

CLI Inherited Attributes

SubscriptionID

CLI Command Syntax

Subscriptions[ ]>Subscription[SubscriptionID = <string>] > HssSubscription[] > display HssPublicIdentity [PublicIdentity = SIP URI, tel URL; RoamingProfileID = string; ServiceProfileID = string; ASName= SIP URI; IdentityType = 0,1,2; BarringIndication = 0,1;ImplicitRegistrationSet = 0,1; HssMsIsdn = integer; AliasGroup = integer; AliasIdentityGroupID = string; DisplayName = string]

Operations Permitted

Modify, delete, add.

Table 120: HsssPublicIdentity mandatory attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Public Identity</td>
<td>SIP URI (see RFC 3261) or Tel URL (see RFC 2806)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Parameter used by the other subscribers on the network to address the subscriber holding public identity in a format that is known publicly. It is a permanent subscriber data stored in the HSS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roaming ProfileID</td>
<td>String (100)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Identification of the roaming profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service ProfileID</td>
<td>String (100)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Identification of service profile.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 121: HsssPublicIdentity optional attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASName</td>
<td>SIP URI</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Name (SIP URI) of the application server to contact. (ex: sip:<a href="mailto:AS-98-1@homedomain.com">AS-98-1@homedomain.com</a>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identity Type</td>
<td>0 or 1 or 2</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Type of identity. 0 = PUBLIC_USER_IDENTITY 1 = DISTINCT_PSI 2 = WILDCARDED_PSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Barring Indication</strong></td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Flag associated to each public identity to indicate that the identity is barred from any IMS communication (except registrations and re-registrations).&lt;br&gt;0 = the identity is not barred from any IMS communication&lt;br&gt;1 = the identity is barred from any IMS communication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The IMS HSS supports at least one set of implicitly registered Public User Identities for IMS users.&lt;br&gt;Implicit registration is the mechanism by which a user is allowed to register simultaneously more than one of his/her Public User Identities. The HSS knows the identities that are to be implicitly registered when it receives the indication of the registration of an individual identity. A set of Public User Identities, which are registered and de-registered simultaneously when any of the Public User Identities belonging to that set is registered or de-registered.&lt;br&gt;There is no limitation to the number of Public User Identities belonging to that set.&lt;br&gt;0 = no implicit registration.&lt;br&gt;n = implicit registration of Public User Identities belonging to the n set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Implicit RegistrationSet</strong></td>
<td>0 - n</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>The IMS HSS supports at least one set of implicitly registered Public User Identities for IMS users.&lt;br&gt;Implicit registration is the mechanism by which a user is allowed to register simultaneously more than one of his/her Public User Identities. The HSS knows the identities that are to be implicitly registered when it receives the indication of the registration of an individual identity. A set of Public User Identities, which are registered and de-registered simultaneously when any of the Public User Identities belonging to that set is registered or de-registered.&lt;br&gt;There is no limitation to the number of Public User Identities belonging to that set.&lt;br&gt;0 = no implicit registration.&lt;br&gt;n = implicit registration of Public User Identities belonging to the n set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HssMsIsdn</td>
<td>up to 15 digits</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>MSISDN for which data is required. MS international PSTN/ISDN number=Country Code (CC) + National (significant) mobile number (National Destination Code (NDC) + Subscriber Number (SN)). National format not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AliasGroup</td>
<td>integer</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Alias group this Public Identity belongs to. This parameter is used in Sh messages for Sh-Notifications. It allows to group several Public Identities together.&lt;br&gt;It is used when IDENTITY_SET received in UDR message is set to ALIAS_IDENTITIES. The HSS will provide all non barred Public Identities that are in the same alias group within the UDA.&lt;br&gt;Multiple Public Identities can belong to one Alias group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DisplayName</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Name that is associated with this Public Identity.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Identifier of the alias group to which the Public Identity belongs. This is used in Cx messages and is returned when the subscriber profile is sent in the SAA/PPR.

CLI Example

Subscriptions[]>Subscription[SubscriptionID = sub-1]>HssSubscription[]>
display HssPublicIdentity [PublicIdentity = sip:alice1010100@tekelec.com]

HSS Service Profile

Name

HssServiceProfile

Description

To assign services to IMS subscribers and generate their profile.

CLI Navigation

Subscriptions[ ]> Subscription[SubscriptionID] > HssSubscription []>
HssServiceProfile

CLI Inherited Attributes

SubscriptionID

CLI Command Syntax

Subscriptions[]>Subscription[SubscriptionID = <string>] > HssSubscription[]>
display HssServiceProfile [ServiceProfileID = string, ServerCapabilitiesID = string, SubscriptionMediaProfID = uint]

Operations Permitted

display, modify, delete, add.

Note: Not all users (User Groups) are allowed to perform these operations.

Table 122: HssServiceProfile mandatory attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ServiceProfileID</td>
<td>String (100)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Identification of service profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ServerCapabilitiesID</td>
<td>String (100)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Identification of server capabilities.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 123: HssServiceProfile optional attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SubscriptionMediaProfID</td>
<td>Unsigned integer (32)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Subscription Media Profile Identity. Identifies a set of session description parameters that the IMS subscriber or PSI user is authorized to request.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CLI Example

Subscriptions[]>Subscription[SubscriptionID = sub-1]> HssSubscription[]>
display HssServiceProfile[ServiceProfileID = servProf-1-1-1]

HSS Initial Filtering Criteria

Name
HssInitialFilteringCriteria

Description
To store a set of Initial Filter Criteria for each user, for each application or service that the user request may invoke.

CLI Navigation

Subscriptions[ ]> Subscription[SubscriptionID] > HssSubscription []>
HssServiceProfile [ServiceProfileID]> HssInitialFilteringCriteria

CLI Inherited Attributes

ServiceProfileID, SubscriptionID

CLI Command Syntax

Subscriptions[]>Subscription[SubscriptionID = <string>] > HssSubscription[]>
HssServiceProfile[ServiceProfileID = <string>] >display
HssInitialFilteringCriteria [InitialFiltCritID =string; iFCPriority = integer; ProfilePartIndicator = Registered, Unregistered; ConditionTypeCNF = 0,1; ASName = SIP URL; ASDefaultHandling = 0,1; ASServiceInfo = string]

Operations Permitted

Display, modify, delete, add.
### Table 124: HssInitialFilteringCriteria mandatory attribute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>InitialFiltCritID</td>
<td>String (100)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Identification of the Initial Filtering criteria stored an IMS user.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 125: HssInitialFilteringCriteria optional attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>iFCPriority</td>
<td>integer</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>indicates the priority of the Filter Criteria. The higher the Priority Number the lower the priority of the Filter Criteria is; i.e., a Filter Criteria with a higher value of Priority Number shall be assessed after the Filter Criteria with a smaller Priority Number have been assessed. The same priority shall not be assigned to more than one initial Filter Criterion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ProfilePartIndicator</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>Registered</td>
<td>attribute indicating if the iFC is a part of the registered or unregistered user profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConditionTypeCNF</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Defines how the set of SPTs are expressed, i.e. either an ORed set of ANDed sets of SPT statements or an ANDed set of ORed sets of statements. Individual SPT statements can also be negated. These combinations are termed, respectively, Disjunctive Normal Form (DNF) and Conjunctive Normal Form (CNF) for the SPT. 0 = if the Trigger Point is expressed in Disjunctive Normal Form (DNF) 1 = when the Trigger Point associated with the FilterCriteria is a boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>expression in Conjunctive Normal Form (CNF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASName</td>
<td>SIP URI</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Name (SIP URI) of the application server to contact. (ex: sip:<a href="mailto:AS-98-1@homedomain.com">AS-98-1@homedomain.com</a>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASDefaultHandling</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Determines whether the dialog should be released if the Application Server could not be reached or not. 0= SESSION_CONT 1= SESSION_TERM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASServiceInfo</td>
<td>String (100)</td>
<td>null</td>
<td>Conveys the information that is allowed to be downloaded to S-CSCF and that is to be transferred transparently to an Application Server when the trigger points of a filter criterion are satisfied.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CLI Example

```
Subscriptions[]>Subscription[SubscriptionID = sub-1]> HssSubscription[]> HssServiceProfile[ServiceProfileID = servProf-1-1-1]>display
HssInitialFilteringCriteria[InitialFiltCritID = ifc-1-1-1-1]
```

HSS IFC to DSAI

Name

HssIFCToDSAI

Description

This entity allows the Network Operator to provision Dynamic Service Activation Information (DSAI) for a specific HSS Initial Filter Criteria (iFC).

The binding of a DSAI to an iFC is not exclusive, i.e. one instance of initial filter criteria may be bound to zero or more DSAIs, however all the iFCs bound to a given DSAI should trigger to the same AS (i.e. they should share the same ServerName), which is the only one allowed to update it.
CLI Navigation

Subscriptions[ ]> Subscription[SubscriptionID] > HssSubscription [ ]> HssServiceProfile [ServiceProfileID]> HssInitialFilteringCriteria[InitialFiltCritID]> HssIFCToDSAI

CLI Inherited Attributes

ServiceProfileID, SubscriptionID, InitialFiltCritID

CLI Command Syntax

Subscriptions[] > Subscription[SubscriptionID = <string>] > HssSubscription[] > HssServiceProfile[ServiceProfileID = <string>] > HssInitialFilteringCriteria[InitialFiltCritID = <string>] > display HssIFCToDSAI [DSAITag = string; DSAIValue = 0,1]

Operations Permitted

display, modify, delete, add.

Note: Not all users (User Groups) are allowed to perform these operations.

Table 126: HssIFCToDSAI mandatory attribute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DSAITag</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Uniquely identifies, along with the Public User/Service Identity, an instance of Dynamic Service Activation Info. The same DSAI tag may be used for all the user profiles when indicating the same type of information, but not all the user profiles may contain the same set of tags.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 127: HssIFCToDSAI optional attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DSAIValue</td>
<td>0 (ACTIVE) 1 (INACTIVE)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Activation state of a Service.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CLI Example

Subscriptions[] > Subscription[SubscriptionID = sub-1] > HssSubscription[] > HssServiceProfile[ServiceProfileID = servProf-1-1-1] > HssInitialFilteringCriteria[InitialFiltCritID = 1] > add HssIFCToDSAI [DSAITag = 1111]
HSS Service Point Trigger

Name
HssServicePointTrigger

Description
To provision the trigger points that should be checked in order to find out if the indicated Application Server should be contacted or not

CLI Navigation
Subscriptions[ ] > Subscription[SubscriptionID] > HssSubscription[ ] > HssServiceProfile[ServiceProfileID] > HssInitialFilteringCriteria[InitialFiltCritID] > HssServicePointTrigger

CLI Inherited Attributes
ServiceProfileID, InitialFiltCritID, SubscriptionID

CLI Command Syntax
Subscriptions[ ] > Subscription[SubscriptionID = <string>] > HssSubscription[ ] > HssServiceProfile[ServiceProfileID = <string>] > HssInitialFilteringCriteria[InitialFiltCritID = ifc-1-1-1-1] display HssServicePointTrigger[ServPointTriggerID = string; ServPointTriggerType = 0,1,2,3,4; GroupList = string; RegistrationType = 0,1,2; ConditionNegated = 0,1; RequestUriInfo = string; SipMethodInfo = string; SipHeaderHeader = string; SipHeaderContent = string; SessionCaseInfo = 0,1,2,3; SessionDescriptionContent = string, SessionDescriptionLine = string]

Operations Permitted
display, modify, delete, add.

Table 128: HssServicePointTrigger mandatory attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ServPointTriggerID</td>
<td>String (100)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Identification of the Service Point Trigger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ServPointTrigger Type</td>
<td>0,1,2,3,4</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Identifies the type of Service Point Trigger. 0 = REQUEST_URI, 1 = SIP_METHOD, 2 = SIP_HEADER, 3 = SESSION_CASE, 4 = SESSION_DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 129: HssServicePointTrigger optional attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GroupList</td>
<td>String (255)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>allows the grouping of SPTs that will configure the sub-expressions inside a CNF or DNF expression. For instance, in the following CNF expression (A+B).(C+D), A+B and C+D would correspond to different groups. In CNF, the attribute Group identifies the ORed sets of SPT instances. If the SPT belongs to different ORed sets, SPT can have more than one Group values assigned. At least one Group must be assigned for each SPT. In DNF, the attribute Group identifies the ANDed sets of SPT instances. If the SPT belongs to different ANDed sets, SPT can have more than one Group values assigned. At least one Group must be assigned for each SPT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RegistrationType</td>
<td>0 or 1 or 2</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>is relevant only to the SIP Method SPT with a value of &quot;REGISTER&quot; and its support is optional in the HSS and in the S-CSCF. The RegistrationType may contain a list of values that define whether the SPT matches to REGISTER messages that are related to initial registrations, re-registrations, and/or de-registrations. If RegistrationTypes are given, the SIP Method SPT with a value of &quot;REGISTER&quot; shall match if any of the RegistrationTypes match and the S-CSCF supports the RegistrationType attribute. If the SIP Method SPT contains value &quot;REGISTER&quot;, and no RegistrationType is given, or...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ConditionNegated</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Defines whether the individual SPT instance is negated (i.e. NOT logical expression). 0 = Not negated, 1 = Negated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RequestUriInfo</td>
<td>String (255)</td>
<td>null</td>
<td>defines SPT for the Request-URI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SipMethodInfo</td>
<td>String (50)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>holds the name of any SIP method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SipHeaderHeader</td>
<td>String (255)</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>identifies the SIP Header, which is the SPT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SipHeaderContent</td>
<td>String (255)</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>defines the value of the SIP Header if required. The absence of the Content attribute and if ConditionNegated = TRUE indicates that the SPT is the absence of a determined SIP header.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SessionCaseInfo</td>
<td>0, 1, 2, 3</td>
<td>null</td>
<td>indicates if the filter should be used by the S-CSCF handling the Originating, Terminating for a registered end user, Terminating for an unregistered end user, or Originating for an unregistered end user services. 0 = ORIGINATING</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Attribute Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>SessionDescriptionContent</code></td>
<td>String (255)</td>
<td>null</td>
<td>Defines SPT for the content of any SDP field within the body of a SIP Method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Defines the content of the line identified by <code>Line</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>SessionDescriptionLine</code></td>
<td>String (255)</td>
<td>null</td>
<td>Identifies the line inside the session description</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### CLI Example

```cli
Subscriptions[]>Subscription[SubscriptionID = sub-1]> HssSubscription[]>
:HssServiceProfile[ServiceProfileID = servProf-1-1-1]:HssInitialFilteringCriteria[InitialFiltCritID = ifc-1-1-1-1]>display HssServicePointTrigger[ServPointTriggerID = stp-1-1-1-1]
```

### HSS Service Profile to Shared LFC

**Name**

`HssServiceProfileToSharedIfc`

**Description**

This table allows to link a list of Shared IFCs to a Service Profile.

**CLI Navigation**

```cli
Subscriptions[]> Subscription[SubscriptionID] > HssSubscription []>
HssServiceProfile [ServiceProfileID]> HssServiceProfileToSharedIfc
```

**CLI Inherited Attributes**

`ServiceProfileID, SubscriptionID`

**CLI Command Syntax**

```cli
Subscriptions[]>Subscription[SubscriptionID = <string>] > HssSubscription[]>
HssServiceProfile[ServiceProfileID = <string>]>display
HssServiceProfileToSharedIfc [SharedInitialFiltCritID = string]
```
Operations Permitted

display, delete, add.

Table 130: HssServiceProfileToSharedIfc attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mandatory Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SharedInitialFiltCritID</td>
<td>String (100)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Identifier of the Shared Initial Filter Criteria to which you wish to link the Service Profile.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CLI Example

Subscriptions[]>Subscription[SubscriptionID = sub-1]> HssSubscription[]> HssServiceProfile[ServiceProfileID = servProf-1-1-1]>display HssServiceProfileToSharedIfc[SharedInitialFiltCritID = sharedIfc-123]

Specific APN Information

Name

SpecificAPNInfo

Description

This table contains the list of active APNs stored by the MME or SGSN, including the identity of the PDN GW assigned to each APN. The information in this table can be only displayed.

WebCI Navigation

Subscription Management > Subscriber Provisioning > SubscriptionID > Subscription Sub > HLR > display/modify > ServiceProfile > ServiceProfileID > SpecificAPNInfo

CLI Navigation

23 :Subscriptions[]:Subscription[SubscriptionID = SUB_0]:SubscriberProfile[HlrServiceProfileID = 1]:ServiceProfilePDNContext[PdnContextId = 1]>

Operations Permitted

Display

Table 131: SpecificAPNInfo attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PdnContextId</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>The context identifier that is sent in the user data profile to the MME or</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Attribute Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SGSN during an update location procedure.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SpecificAccessPointName</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>Identifies an IP packet data network (PDN), that a mobile data user wants to communicate with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VisitedNetworkId</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>Indicates the PLMN where the PGW was allocated, in case of dynamic PGW assignment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MipHaAddress1</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>First mobile node's home agent IP address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MipHaAddress2</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>Second mobile node's home agent IP address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MipHaDestHost</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>Host Name of the home agent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MipHaDestRealm</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>Realm where the home agent is located</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mip6HomeLinkPrefix</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>Mobile IPv6 home network prefix information in a network byte order.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SLF Redirect Host Mapping

**Name**

`HssSlfPublic2HssName`

**Description**

This Table is used to return in the Redirect_Host AVP the name of the HSS in which the subscriber profile of the public identity is managed.

**CLI Navigation**

Subscriptions[ ] > Subscription[SubscriptionID] > HssSlfPublic2HssName

**CLI Inherited Attributes**

SubscriptionID

**CLI Command Syntax**

`Hss[] > Subscription[SubscriptionID=<string>] > display HssSlfPublic2HssName [PublicIdentity= URI;HssName= Diameter URI Type]`
Operations Permitted

Display

Attributes and Values

Table 132: HssSlfPublic2HssName mandatory attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PublicIdentity</strong></td>
<td>SIP URI (see RFC 3261) or Tel URL (see RFC 2806)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Parameter used by the other subscribers on the network to address the subscriber holding public identity in a format that is known publicly. It is a permanent subscriber data stored in the HSS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HssName</strong></td>
<td>Diameter URI type*</td>
<td></td>
<td>The corresponding HSS name in which the profile is hosted.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: DiameterURI type which must follow the URI syntax rules (refer to RFC 3588, sect.4.3):

“aaa://” FQDN [port][transport][protocol]

- FQDN = Fully qualified domain name
- Port = “:\*DIGIT
- Transport = “;transport=’” transport-protocol
- Transport-protocol = (“tcp”/”sctp”/”udp”)
- Protocol = “;protocol=” aaa-protocol
- aaa-protocol = (”diameter”/ ”radius”/ ”tacacs+”)

(ex:”aaa://” hostname.com:18131;transport=udp;protocol=radius)

*Note: It is very important here to remember that a semicolon is used as a separator in CLI. Therefore, if you wish to write a long format of DiameterURI type, such as:

PrimEventChargFunction: aaa://host.example1.com;transport=tcp,

you have to enter it as follows in the CLI command: PrimEventChargFunction: aaa://host.example1.com;transport=tcp. You have to precede the semicolon with“ \ ”.

CLI Example

Hss[]> Subscription[SubscriptionID=sub-1]> display HssSlfPublic2HssName
[PublicIdentity = sip:mcl@tekelec.com; HssName= aaa://hss2.test.com;transport=tcp]
Chapter 8

Subscription Profile Repository (SPR)

Topics:

- Subscription Profile Repository (SPR).....252
- Subscriber (alias Policy).....254
- Subscriber Quota.....261
- DynamicQuota.....266
- State.....269
- Pool.....272
- Pool Quota.....275
- Pool State.....280
- Other SPR Operations.....282
- Database Extraction Configuration.....284

This chapter describes the methods available for provisioning the subscriber information of a Policy profile.
Subscription Profile Repository (SPR)

The Tekelec Subscriber Data Server (SDS) can act as a centralized Subscription Profile Repository (SPR) for PCRF nodes. This setup allows the PCRF nodes to communicate with the SDM IMS-HSS front-end application over the Sh interface to provision subscriber and pool data, which is stored in the SPR.

For Tekelec PCRF nodes, the SPR can store these types of subscriber data:

- **Subscriber Profile**: Pre-provisioned information that describes the capabilities of each subscriber.
  - Quota: Subscriber quota usage.
  - Dynamic Quota: Storage of dynamic quota (roll-over, top-up, pass) limits.
  - State: Subscriber-specific properties that may be manipulated by the PCRF.
- **Pool Profile**: Pre-provisioned pool information.
  - Pool Quota: Quota usage information related to a pool.
  - Pool Dynamic Quota: Storage of dynamic quota information for a pool.
  - Pool State: Pool-specific properties

The PCRF nodes query subscriber data and query or update Quota, Dynamic Quota, and State data (also Pool Quota, Pool Dynamic Quota, and Pool State data) through the Sh interface and its transparent data mechanism. The SPR stores the Sh transparent data as a blob (binary large object) to maximize performance over the Sh interface.

The following provisioning interfaces support either the manipulation or full provisioning of policy profiles in the SPR:

- CLI
- WebCI
- XML/TCP (also known as Direct XML)
- XML/SOAP
- XML-REST (also known as MSR API)
- LDAP

The network operator provisioning system can use the XML provisioning interfaces to modify Quota, Dynamic Quota, and State data, and respectively, PoolQuota, PoolDynamicQuota, and PoolState data. Only the Quota data can also be provisioned as structured data (each field type) through the WebCI and CLI interfaces.

**Note:** The PCRF never writes to the User Profile data.

The WebCI allows the removal of all Quota information for a given subscriber through the **ResetQuota** action button.

**Note:** WebCI and CLI are used for troubleshooting purposes.

All but the LDAP interface can manipulate (display, modify, delete) subscriber profile data; the XML interfaces can fully provision the same data.

Refer to **Table 133: Interfaces supporting policy data manipulation** for additional support details.
Table 133: Interfaces supporting policy data manipulation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Provisioning Interface</th>
<th>Elements of the Subscriber and Pool profiles</th>
<th>Other elements outside of the policy profiles (ngHLR, etc.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subscriber Profile</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pool Profile</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>XML/TCP, XML/SOAP</strong></td>
<td>Read/write per field</td>
<td>Read/write per field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Read/write per field</td>
<td>Read/write per field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Read/write per field</td>
<td>Read/write per field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Read/write per field</td>
<td>Read/write per field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*XML/TCP and XML/SOAP are also referred to as XML. Both, XML and XML-REST are referred to as XML interfaces in the provisioning documentation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

|
| XML-REST                | Read/write per field                        | Read/write per field                                      |
|                        | Read/write per field                        | Read/write per field                                      |
|                        | Read/write per field                        | Read/write per field                                      |
|                        | Read/write per field                        | n/a                                                       |
| WebCI                  | Read/write per field                        | Read/write per field                                      |
|                        | Read/write per field                        | Read-only as blob                                          |
|                        | Read/write per field                        | Read/write per field                                      |
|                        | Read/write per field                        | Read/write per field                                      |
| CLI                    | Read/write per field                        | Read/write per field                                      |
|                        | Read/write per field                        | Read-only as blob                                          |
|                        | Read/write per field                        | Read/write per field                                      |
|                        | Read/write per field                        | Read/write per field                                      |
| LDAP                   | Read-only per field                         | Read-only as blob                                          |
|                        | Read-only as blob                           | Read-only as blob                                          |
|                        | Read-only as blob                           | Read/write per field                                      |

*Note: When using the XML (TCP/SOAP) or XML-REST interfaces, the Public Identity is generated by the SPR based on the primary key configured at installation of the system (MSISDN, IMSI, or NAI), and the SubscriptionID is automatically defined by the SPR with the same value as the Public Identity value.

**XML (TCP/SOAP) interface considerations**

When provisioning Policy profiles and their Subscriber and Pool profile data using the XML interface, you must create XML requests to define the Policy data or manipulate (update, select, delete, etc.) the quota/poolquota, dynamic quota/pooldynamicquota, or state/poolstate data. These XML requests can then be sent either through SOAP or directly over a TCP socket (in batch mode using the CommandFileLoader or Command Template loader. See also User Interfaces.

For more information on:
- How to provision using SOAP or TCP, refer to chapter User Interfaces in the SDM Subscriber Provisioning User Guide.
- XML requests examples to provision policy data, refer to chapter Examples of XML templates for subscriber provisioning in the SDM Subscriber Provisioning User Guide.

**XML-REST interface considerations**

Prior to being able to provision policy profiles and their Subscriber or Pool profile data using the XML-REST interface, the RAS Server must be configured properly in the system.

*Note: Tekelec configured the RAS server at installation of the system. Contact the Tekelec Customer Care Center for installation issues.*
For information on RAS Server configuration parameters, refer to Service Option of the SDM Monitoring, Maintaining, Troubleshooting – Reference Manual. For instructions on how to view or troubleshoot the RAS server configuration data from the WebCI, refer to Configuring the RAS Server (XML-REST interface) in the SDM Monitoring, Maintaining, Troubleshooting – User Guide.

When manually provisioning the SPR using the XML-REST interface, you must create XML requests to define the Policy data as described in the respective SPR entities.

**Subscriber (alias Policy)**

Name

*Subscriber (alias Policy)*

Description

This entity allows the Network Operator to provision policy profiles and their user (subscriber) profile data stored in the IMS-HSS Subscription Profile Repository (SPR).

Schema
WebCI Navigation

Tekelec SDM > Subscription Management > Subscriber Provisioning. Search by one of the policy subscription mandatory primary keys {Policy-AccountId, Policy-MSISDN, Policy-IMSI, Policy-NAI, or Policy PublicIdentity}

CLI Navigation

Subscriptions[ ] > Subscription[SubscriptionID] > Policy[PublicIdentity= string]

Mandatory navigation attribute(s): PublicIdentity
Inherited navigation attributes: SubscriptionID

Command Syntax

CLI:

```
Subscriptions[] > Subscription[SubscriptionID=<string>] > display Policy[MSISDN=int; AccountId=string; IMSI=string; NAI=string; BillingDay=int; Entitlement=string; Tier=string; Custom1=string; Custom2=string; Custom3=string; Custom4=string; Custom5=string; Custom6=string; Custom7=string; Custom8=string; Custom9=string; Custom10=string; Custom11=string; Custom12=string; Custom13=string; Custom14=string; Custom15=string; Custom16=string; Custom17=string; Custom18=string; Custom19=string; Custom20=string; Quota=xmlstring; DynamicQuota=xmlstring; State=xmlstring; PublicIdentity=URI]
``` 

XML-REST:

```
{baseURI}/msr/sub/{KeyName}/{KeyValue}
```

Operations Permitted

Table 134: Subscriber Profile permitted operations per interface

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>Operations</th>
<th>Modifiable Element</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLI/WebCI</td>
<td>add, modify, delete, display</td>
<td>Fields</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XML, XML-SOAP</td>
<td>Select, Insert, Update, Delete</td>
<td>Fields and blob</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XML-Rest</td>
<td>GET, PUT, POST, DELETE</td>
<td>Fields and blob</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For examples of XML requests to provision the Subscriber entity, refer to the “XML File Examples for Policy profile provisioning” section of the SDM Subscriber Provisioning-User Guide.

For instructions on how to troubleshoot or manipulate this entity from the WebCI, refer to the “Viewing/Editing Policy Profiles” section of the SDM Monitoring, Maintaining, Troubleshooting-User Guide.

Attributes and values

Table 135: Subscriber (alias Policy) mandatory attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MSISDN*</td>
<td>up to 15 digits</td>
<td>null</td>
<td>The subscriber’s MSISDN. MS international PSTN/ISDN number=Country Code (CC) + National (significant) mobile number (National Destination Code (NDC) + Subscriber Number (SN)). National format not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMSI*</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>null</td>
<td>The subscriber’s IMSI.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAI*</td>
<td>String (max: 255 bytes)</td>
<td>null</td>
<td>The subscriber’s NAI.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
*Only one of the primary keys is mandatory for the provisioning of this entity.

Table 136: Subscriber (alias Policy) optional attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AccountId</td>
<td>String (max: 255 bytes)</td>
<td>null</td>
<td>Identifier of the account for the policy subscription.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BillingDay</td>
<td>0-31</td>
<td>null</td>
<td>The day of the month on which the subscriber’s associated quota should be reset. If the value is 0, or no value is provisioned, then the default global value configured on the PCRF is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entitlement</td>
<td>String (max: 250 bytes)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>Each entitlement is the name of a boolean flag that indicates whether the subscriber has a certain capability. If the name is present, the flag is assumed to be true and if absent it is false. The presence (or absence) of these flags can be checked in the PCRF’s policy engine and used as the basis for decision making in order to perform subscriber-specific behavior. <strong>Note:</strong> The value of the Entitlement field can be modified, without having to fetch the entire field, and write the new value. Operations are available on the XML and XML-REST interfaces: XML-REST: AddFieldValue() and DeleteFieldValue() XML: AddToSet() and RemoveFromSet(). See also Understanding entitlements and custom fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tier</td>
<td>String (max: 255 bytes)</td>
<td>null</td>
<td>Identifier of the subscriber’s tier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom1</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>null</td>
<td>Can be used to store any customer-specific values for a subscriber. See also Understanding entitlements and custom fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The number of customer-specific attributes is flexible and that the current list (Custom1…Custom20) is provided as a guideline. Customization of this information is possible but should be coordinated with Tekelec through a professional service contract.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Quota** | xmlstring   | null    | The Quota data is loaded into the SPR by the PCRF and is handled as IMS HSS transparent data (blob). See the *Attributes and values* to this blob.  
  **Note:** Quota can also be edited per field through WebCI/CLI by using the Quota entity.  
  **Example of Quota data in XML format:**
  ```xml
  <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
  <usage>
    <version>8</version>
    <quota name="AggregateLimit">
      <cid>9223372036854775807</cid>
      <time>3422</time>
      <totalVolume>1000</totalVolume>
      <inputVolume>980</inputVolume>
      <outputVolume>20</outputVolume>
      <serviceSpecific>12</serviceSpecific>
      <nextResetTime>2010-05-22T00:00:00-05:00</nextResetTime>
    </quota>
    <quota name="VoipLimit">
      <cid>9223372036854775807</cid>
      <time>2355</time>
      <nextResetTime>2010-06-11T19:00:00-05:00</nextResetTime>
    </quota>
  </usage>
  ``` |
<p>| <strong>State</strong>  | xmlstring   | null    | The State data blob is an optional entity and is handled as IMS HSS transparent data (blob). See the <em>Attributes and values</em> to this blob. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Example of State date in XML format:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;!-- xml version=&quot;1.0&quot; encoding=&quot;UTF-8&quot; --&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;state&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;version&gt;0&lt;/version&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;property&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;name&gt;mcc&lt;/name&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;value&gt;315&lt;/value&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;/property&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;property&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;name&gt;expire&lt;/name&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;value&gt;2010-02-09T11:20:32&lt;/value&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;/property&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;property&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;name&gt;approved&lt;/name&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;value&gt;yes&lt;/value&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;/property&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;/state&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| DynamicQuota    | xmlstring   | null    | **Read-only.** Stores Pass, Roll-over, and Top-up limits.                  |
| PublicIdentity  | SIP URI (see RFC 3261) or Tel URL (see RFC 2806) | null    | **Read-only.** Auto generated by the system based on the primary key. Parameter used by the other subscribers on the network to address the subscriber holding public identity in a format that is known publicly. It is a permanent subscriber data stored in the HSS. |
| SubscriptionID  | string      | N/A     | Identifier of the Subscription. When this attribute is not specified (i.e. in the case where the system creates a policy profile with the auto-enrollment feature), the system auto-generates a SubscriptionID as follows: By extracting information from the User Identity AVP received in the PUR as follows:  

- If the User Identity follows a SIP URI based on an IMSI format: `sip:IMSI@mcc.mnc@mobilenetwork.org`, the Subscription ID will be extracted from the SIP URI.  
- If the User Identity follows a TEL URL based on a MSISDN format: `tel:+5149359700`, the Subscription ID will be extracted from the TEL URL format. |
If the User Identity follows a NAI based on username format: `sip:UserName@example.com`, the Subscription ID will be extracted from the NAI format.

Examples

**CLI: Modify profile**

```
Subscriptions[]:Subscription[SubscriptionID = sub-1]> modify Policy[PublicIdentity=tel:+5149359700] BillingDay = 5; Custom1 = 112
```

**XML: Select profile fields by MSISDN**

```
<req name="select">
  <ent name="Subscriber" ns="policy"/>
  <select>
    <expr><attr name="MSISDN"/></expr>
    <expr><attr name="Tier"/></expr>
    <expr><attr name="BillingDay"/></expr>
  </select>
  <where>
    <expr><attr name="MSISDN"/><op value="/=/><value val="+33123654862"/></expr>
  </where>
</req>
```

**XML-REST: Add profile**

```
POST {baseURI}/msr/sub
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<subscriber>
  <field name="AccountID">10404723525</field>
  <field name="MSISDN">+33123654862</field>
  <field name="IMSI">184569547984229</field>
  <field name="BillingDay">1</field>
  <field name="Tier"></field>
  <field name="Entitlement">DayPass</field>
</subscriber>
```

Understanding entitlements and custom fields

This section helps clarify the differences between entitlements and custom fields and gives some recommendations about when to use each.

- **Entitlement Fields** — The entitlement field is a multi-valued field where each value represents a boolean flag that represents a capability associated with a subscriber. As an example, let’s consider how we would represent whether a subscriber has the ability to use Voicemail. We might create a field for each subscriber, which has a value of either true or false, indicating whether they have that ability. This is a relatively simple representation. However, let’s now consider what this means if there are potentially hundreds (or more) of such features that may be associated with a subscriber. It becomes very difficult to manage the subscriber records if there are hundreds of such fields. Instead of using a field for each feature, if we simply added a value (such as “Voicemail”) to the
entitlement field for each feature that is enabled for a subscriber then we have captured the same information in a much easier to manage way.

- Custom Fields — Custom fields are slightly different from entitlement fields, as they provide a place where you can store non-boolean data about a subscriber. As an example, let’s assume that we wanted to store a bandwidth limit for a subscriber. We could do this by simply storing a value such as 1GB or 10GB in a custom field.

There are some situations where it may not be clear whether you should use entitlements or a custom field to store data. Let’s consider a situation where a subscriber may choose from 3 payment plans (P1, P2, P3) and we would like to represent the plan that was chosen. One way to do this would be to put the payment plan into a custom field. Another way to do this would be to create entitlements such as "Plan:P1", "Plan:P2" and "Plan:P3" and represent it that way. Which option is better?

In this case, the problem with representing this as entitlements is that it requires some extra maintenance when assigning values. This is because it is possible to associate two entitlements with a single subscriber, such as "Plan:P1" and "Plan:P2". However, this does not make sense, as this would mean that when you are setting the entitlement you need to make sure you remove the old entitlement, as well. If you represented this as a single-valued custom field, then the act of assigning a new value would automatically overwrite the old value so the maintenance is simpler.

The guiding principle for making the decision of how to represent subscriber data is simple - if the data can be represented as an on/off, or true/false, boolean-style piece of information then use entitlements. If it fits more naturally as a field-value pair, then use a Custom field instead.

### Subscriber Quota

**Name**

CLI: *PolicyQuota*

WebCI: *QuotaEntity*

XML-REST: *quota*

**Description**

The Subscriber Quota entity contains quota usage information related to a subscriber.

**Schema**
Navigation

CLI:

Subscriptions[ ] > Subscription[SubscriptionID = ]:Policy[PublicIdentity = string]; PolicyQuota[Name=]

WebCI:

Tekelec SDM > Subscription Management > Subscriber Provisioning. Search by one of the policy subscription primary keys {Policy-AccountId, Policy-MSISDN, Policy-IMSI, Policy-NAI, or Policy PublicIdentity}

CLI Inherited Attributes

SubscriptionID

Command Syntax

CLI:

Subscriptions[] > [Subscription[SubscriptionID = ]Policy[PublicIdentity = string]> display PolicyQuota[Cid = string]
XML-REST:

\{baseURI\}/msr/sub/{KeyName}/{KeyValue}/data/Quota

Operations Permitted

Table 137: Subscriber Quota permitted operations per interface

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>Operations</th>
<th>Modifiable Element</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLI/WebCI</td>
<td>add, modify, delete, display</td>
<td>Fields</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XML, XML-SOAP</td>
<td>Select, Insert, Update, Delete, ResetQuota</td>
<td>Fields and blob</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XML-REST</td>
<td>GET, PUT, POST, DELETE</td>
<td>Fields and blob</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: If two or more successive update requests are required for Quota fields, use an XML provisioning interface to update the Quota blob in the Subscriber entity.

Attributes and values

Note: XML string value fields can be accessed only through XML interfaces

Table 138: Subscriber Quota mandatory attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>String (max: 255 bytes)</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>Name of a specific Quota, identifying it within a Quota data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cid</td>
<td>String (max: 255 bytes)</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>Internal identifier specific to a Quota</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 139: Subscriber Quota optional attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
<td>String (max:255 bytes)</td>
<td>empty</td>
<td>Tracks the time-based resource consumption for a Quota.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>totalVolume</td>
<td>String (max:255 bytes)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Tracks the bandwidth volume-based resource consumption for a Quota.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inputVolume</td>
<td>String (max:255 bytes)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Tracks the upstream bandwidth volume-based resource consumption for a Quota.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>outputVolume</td>
<td>String (max:255 bytes)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Tracks the downstream bandwidth volume-based resource consumption for a Quota.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serviceSpecific</td>
<td>String (max:255 bytes)</td>
<td>empty</td>
<td>Tracks service-specific resource consumption for a Quota.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| nextResetTime      | String (max:255 bytes)       | empty     | Indicates the time after which the usage counters need to be reset. Its syntax is xs:dateTime, i.e: 
  |-CCYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss[Z|(+|-)hh:mm|
  where:
  • - = years before 0001
  • CC = century
  • YY = year
  • MM = month
  • DD = day
  • T = Date/Time separator
  • hh = hour
  • mm = minutes
  • ss = seconds
  • Z = UTC (Coordinated Universal Time)
  • +|- = time offset from UTC
  For example: 
  2012-05-07T00:00:00Z (UTC) or 
  2012-05-07T00:00:00-05:00 (UTC minus 5 hours = US Eastern Standard Time) |
| Type               | Quota                        | N/A       | This element identifies basic quota usage (=Quota) versus quota usage with specific handling options |
| GrantedTotalVolume | String (max:255 bytes)       | 0         | This element tracks the granted total bandwidth volume-based resource consumption for a quota. |
| GrantedInputVolume | String (max:255 bytes)       | 0         | This element tracks the granted upstream bandwidth volume-based resource consumption for a quota. |
| GrantedOutputVolume| String (max:255 bytes)       | 0         | This element tracks the granted downstream bandwidth volume-based resource consumption for a quota. |
| GrantedTime        | String (max:255 bytes)       | empty     | This element tracks the granted time-based resource consumption for a quota. |
This element tracks the granted service-specific resource consumption for a quota.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GrantedServiceSpecific</td>
<td>String (max:255 bytes)</td>
<td>empty</td>
<td>This element tracks the granted service-specific resource consumption for a quota.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QuotaState</td>
<td>String (max:255 bytes)</td>
<td>active, expired, exhausted, valid/inactive</td>
<td>This element tracks the status of a subscriber quota.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RefInstanceId</td>
<td>String (max:255 bytes)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Read-only. This element provides the Instance ID of an associated provisioned special handling option.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example - CLI

Add a Subscriber quota

```
Subscriptions[]:Subscription[SubscriptionID = tel:90]:Policy[PublicIdentity = tel:90]> add PolicyQuota[Name = 3G-5Go_Key; Time = 1 ; Cid = 123456 ; Type = Quota]
```

Note: A quota is also created by modifying a quota that does not exist.

Example - XML

Modify a Subscriber quota

```
<req name="update">
<ent name="QuotaEntity" ns="policy"/>
<set>
  <expr><attr name="Time"/><value val="11:05"/></expr>
  <expr><attr name="totalVolume"/><value val="14000"/></expr>
</set>
<where>
  <expr><attr name="MSISDN"/><op value="/"><value val="380561234567"/></expr>
  <expr><attr name="Name"/><op value="/"><value val="3G-5Go_Key"/></expr>
</where>
</req>
```

Example - XML-REST

Modify InputVolume field of a Subscriber quota

```
{baseURI}/msr/sub/MSISDN/123456/data/Quota/Key%203G-5Go/inputvolume/10000
METHOD: PUT
BODY: None
```
DynamicQuota

Name
DynamicQuota

Description
The DynamicQuota entity stores dynamic quota information.

Navigation
CLI/WebCI:
Not applicable. The CLI/WebCI interfaces display the DynamicQuota data only as an xml string within the Subscriber entity.

Command Syntax
CLI: Not applicable.
XML-REST:

```
{baseURI}/msr/sub/{KeyName}/{KeyValue}/data/DynamicQuota
```

Operations Permitted

Table 140: DynamicQuota permitted operations per interface

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>Operations</th>
<th>Modifiable Element</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLI/WebCI</td>
<td>None*</td>
<td>None*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XML, XML-SOAP</td>
<td>Select, Insert, Update, Delete</td>
<td>Fields and blob</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XML-REST</td>
<td>GET, PUT, POST, DELETE</td>
<td>Fields and blob</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note:

*Not applicable. The CLI/WebCI interfaces display the DynamicQuota data only as an xml string within the Subscriber entity.

Attributes and values

Note: XML string value fields can be accessed only through XML interfaces.
### Table 141: DynamicQuota mandatory attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>String (64)</td>
<td></td>
<td>The name of the type of the dynamic quota, that is, the Pass or Top-up name. This name will be used to match top-ups to quota definitions as well as in policy conditions and actions on the PCRF.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InstanceId</td>
<td>String (64)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Instance of a DynamicQuota object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 142: DynamicQuota optional attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Type/Size/Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>String (32) Pass, Top-Up, Roll-over</td>
<td>empty</td>
<td>Dynamic quota type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Priority</td>
<td>String (4) 0–9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>This number allows service providers to specify when one pass or top-up should be used before another pass or top-up.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InitialTime</td>
<td>String (24) 0–9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>The number of seconds initially granted for the pass or top-up.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InitialTotalVolume</td>
<td>String (24) 0–9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>The number of bytes of total volume initially granted for the pass or top-up.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InitialInputVolume</td>
<td>String (24) 0–9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>The number of bytes of total volume initially granted for the pass or top-up.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InitialOutputVolume</td>
<td>String (24) 0–9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>The number of bytes of total volume initially granted for the pass or top-up.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InitialService Specific</td>
<td>String (24) 0–9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>The number of bytes of total volume initially granted for the pass or top-up.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ActivationDateTime</td>
<td>String (24) Date/Timestamp</td>
<td>empty</td>
<td>The date or time after which the pass or top-up may be active. See Note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExpirationDateTime</td>
<td>String (24) Date/Timestamp</td>
<td>empty</td>
<td>The date or time after which the pass or top-up is considered to be exhausted. See Note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Type/Size/Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PurchaseDateTime</td>
<td>String (24)</td>
<td>empty</td>
<td>The date or time when a pass was purchased. See Note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date/Timestamp</td>
<td>String (24)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duration</td>
<td>String (24) 0-9</td>
<td></td>
<td>The number of seconds after first use in which the pass must be used or expired. If both Duration and ExpirationDateTime are present, the closest expiration time is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InterimReportingInterval</td>
<td>String (16) 0-9</td>
<td></td>
<td>The number of seconds after which the GGSN/DPI/Gateway should re-validate quota grants with the PCRF.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:**
Date/Timestamp format is:
CCYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss[Z|(+|-)hh:mm]

where:
- - = years before 0001
- CC = century
- YY = year
- MM = month
- DD = day
- T = Date/Time separator
- hh = hour
- mm = minutes
- ss = seconds
- Z = UTC (Coordinated Universal Time)
- +|- = time offset from UTC

The format has a regular expression along the lines of (excluding time zone part):
[0-9][0-9][0-9][0-9]-[0-9][0-9]\-[0-9][0-9]\-[0-9][0-9]:[0-9][0-9]:[0-9][0-9]

**Examples**

**CLI:** Not applicable

**XML:** Add/update dynamic quota

```xml
<req name="update">
  <ent name="Subscriber" ns="policy"/>
  <set>
    <expr><attr name="DynamicQuota"/><op value="/"/>cdata>
      <![CDATA[<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
        <usage>
        <version>1</version>
        <dynamicquota name="AggregateLimit"/>
      ]]>
```
<InstanceID>15678</InstanceID>
<Type>Roll-Over</type>
<Priority>4</Priority>
<InitialTime>135</InitialTime>
<InitialTotalVolume>2000</InitialTotalVolume>
<InitialInputVolume>1500</InitialInputVolume>
<InitialOutputVolume>500</InitialOutputVolume>
<InitialServiceSpecific>4</InitialServiceSpecific>
<ActivationDateTime>32</ActivationDateTime>
<ExpirationDateTime>28</ExpirationDateTime>
<InterimReportingInterval>100</InterimReportingInterval>
</dynamicquota>
</usage>
</set>
<where>
<expr><attr name="MSISDN"/><op value="="/><value val="380561234567"/></expr>
</where>
</req>

XML-REST
URL: /rs/msr/sub/MSISDN/123456/data/DynamicQuota
METHOD: PUT
BODY:
<subscriber><data name="dynamicquota"><![CDATA[
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<version>1</version>
<dynamicquota name="Key 203G-5Go">
<Type>Roll-Over</Type>
<InstanceId>15678</InstanceId>
<InitialTime>135</InitialTime>
<InitialTotalVolume>2000</InitialTotalVolume>
<InitialInputVolume>1500</InitialInputVolume>
<InitialOutputVolume>500</InitialOutputVolume>
<InitialServiceSpecific>4</InitialServiceSpecific>
<ActivationDateTime>32</ActivationDateTime>
<ExpirationDateTime>28</ExpirationDateTime>
<InterimReportingInterval>100</InterimReportingInterval>
</dynamicquota>
]]][/data></subscriber>

State

Name
State
Description
The State table defines a set of properties associated with a subscriber and the version.
Navigation

CLI/WebCI:
Not applicable. The CLI/WebCI interfaces display the State data only as an xml string within the Subscriber entity.

Command Syntax

CLI:
Not applicable.

XML-REST:

\{(baseURI)/msr/{KeyName}/KeyValue/data/State\}

Operations Permitted

Table 143: State permitted operations per interface

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>Operations</th>
<th>Level of Editing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLI/WebCI</td>
<td>None*</td>
<td>None*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XML, XML-SOAP</td>
<td>Select, Insert, Update, Delete</td>
<td>Fields and blob</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XML-Rest</td>
<td>GET, PUT, POST, DELETE</td>
<td>Fields and blob</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: *The CLI/WebCI interfaces display the State data only as an XML string in the State field of the Subscriber entity.

Attributes and values

Note: XMLString value fields can be accessed only through XML interfaces.

Table 144: State attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Version</td>
<td>xmlstring</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>This element defines the version that is used to represent the Entity State information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>xmlstring</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>This element defines a name-value pair. At least one property must be specified in the XML document. The Name must not be empty.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examples

CLI: Not applicable

XML:
Add State by IMSI

```xml
<req name="update">
  <ent name="Subscriber" ns="policy"/>
  <set>
    <expr><attr name="State"/>=</expr>
    <![CDATA[<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<state>
  <version>1</version>
  <property>
    <name>mcc</name>
    <value>315</value>
  </property>
  <property>
    <name>expire</name>
    <value>2010-02-09T11:20:32</value>
  </property>
  <property>
    <name>approved</name>
    <value>yes</value>
  </property>
</State>
]]>
  </set>
  <where>
    <expr><attr name="IMSI"/>=184569547984229</expr>
  </where>
</req>
```

**XML-REST:**

Update State by MSISDN

```xml
PUT (baseURI)/msr/sub/MSISDN/+33123654862/data/State
Request Content:
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<subscriber>
<![CDATA[
<state>
  <version>8</version>
  <property>
    <name>mcc</name>
    <value>315</value>
  </property>
  <property>
    <name>expire</name>
    <value>2012-02-09T11:20:32</value>
  </property>
  <property>
    <name>approved</name>
    <value>yes</value>
  </property>
</state>
]]>
</subscriber>
```
Pool

Name

Pool

Description
This entity allows the Network Operator to provision subscriber pools. The Pools are used to group subscribers under a logical entity and allow them to use one or more shared quotas.

Schema

Navigation

CLI:
Subscriptions[ ] > Subscription[SubscriptionID = pool:1000] > Pool[PoolID = string]

WebCI:
Tekelec SDMSubscription ManagementSubscriber Provisioning. Search by PoolID.
CLI Inherited Attributes

SubscriptionID

Command Syntax

CLI:

```
Subscriptions[] > Subscription[SubscriptionID = pool:<string>] > add
Pool[PoolID=string; BillingDay=int; Entitlement=string; Tier=string;
Custom1=string; Custom20=string; PoolQuota=xmlstring; PoolState=xmlstring]
```

XML-REST:

```
{baseURI}/msr/pool/{KeyName}/{KeyValue}
```

Operations Permitted

Table 145: Pool permitted operations per interface

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>Operations</th>
<th>Modifiable Element</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLI/WebCI</td>
<td>add, modify, delete, display</td>
<td>Fields</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XML, XML-SOAP</td>
<td>Select, Insert, Update, Delete</td>
<td>Fields and blob</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XML-Rest</td>
<td>GET, PUT, POST, DELETE</td>
<td>Fields and blob</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Attributes and values

Note: XMLString value fields can be accessed only through XML interfaces.

Table 146: Pool mandatory attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PoolID</td>
<td>String (max: 255 bytes)</td>
<td>null</td>
<td>Unique pool identifier</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 147: Pool optional attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BillingDay</td>
<td>Uint8 (rlo=0; rhi=31)</td>
<td>null</td>
<td>The day of the month on which the pool quota shall be reset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BillingType</td>
<td>String (max: 255 bytes)</td>
<td>null</td>
<td>The billing frequency, monthly, weekly, daily.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entitlement</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>List (comma-separated values) of entitlement. Each entitlement is the name of the boolean flag that indicates whether the subscriber has</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Description

A certain capability. See also: [Understanding entitlements and custom fields](#).

### Pool Tier

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tier</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>Pool tier</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Custom Elements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Custom1 ...</td>
<td>String (max: 255 bytes)</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>These elements contain customer-specific values for a subscriber. See also: <a href="#">Understanding entitlements and custom fields</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Pool Quota

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PoolQuota</td>
<td>xmlstring</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>This element contains quota usage data for the pool. See the <a href="#">Attributes and values</a> of this blob.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Pool State

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PoolState</td>
<td>xmlstring</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Read-only</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This element defines a set of properties associated with a pool and the version. See the [Attributes and values](#) of this blob.

### Pool Dynamic Quota

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PoolDynamicQuota</td>
<td>xmlstring</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Read-only</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Contains dynamic quota information for a pool.

### Examples

#### CLI: Delete a pool data

```
Subscriptions[]:Subscription[SubscriptionID = pool:1000]> delete Pool[PoolID = 1000]
```

#### XML: Add/update PoolQuota

```
<req name="update">
  <ent name="Pool" ns="policy"/>
  <set>
    <expr><attr name="PoolQuota"/><op value="="/><cdata>
      <![CDATA[<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?><usage>
        <version>1</version>
        <name>3G-5Go_Key</name>
        <poolQuota name="AggregateLimit">
          <cid>9223720368549999999</cid>
          <time>3422</time>
          <totalvolume>514</totalvolume>
          <inputvolume>998</inputvolume>
          <outputvolume>2722</outputvolume>
          <servicespecific>8348</servicespecific>
          <nextresettime>2011-12-15T09:04:03</nextresettime>
          <type>pass</type>
          <grantedtime>200</grantedtime>
          <grantedservicespecific>1234</grantedservicespecific>
          <quotastate>Expired</quotastate>
          <refinstanceid>184569547984765</refinstanceid>
        </poolQuota>
      </usage>]]></cdata></expr>
```

XML-REST: Add/update PoolDynamicQuota

URL: /rs/msr/pool/1000/data/PoolDynamicQuota
METHOD: PUT
BODY:
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<pool>
<data name="pooldynamicquota">
<![CDATA[
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<definition>
<version>1</version>
<dynamicquota name="AggregateLimit">
<Type>Roll-Over</Type>
<InstanceId>15678</InstanceId>
<Priority>4</Priority>
<InitialTime>135</InitialTime>
<InitialTotalVolume>2000</InitialTotalVolume>
<InitialInputVolume>1500</InitialInputVolume>
<InitialOutputVolume>500</InitialOutputVolume>
<InitialServiceSpecific>4</InitialServiceSpecific>
<ActivationDateTime>32</ActivationDateTime>
<ExpirationDateTime>28</ExpirationDateTime>
<PurchaseDateTime>28</PurchaseDateTime>
<Duration>28</Duration>
<InterimReportingInterval>100</InterimReportingInterval>
</dynamicquota>
</definition>
]]>
</data>
</pool>

Pool Quota

Name
PoolQuota

XML: PoolQuotaEntity

Description
The PoolQuota entity contains quota usage information related to a pool.

Schema
Navigation

CLI/WebCI:

Not applicable. The CLI/WebCI interfaces display a subscriber’s PoolQuota data only as an xml string within the Pool entity.

Command Syntax

CLI:

Not applicable.

XML-REST:

\{(baseURI)/msr/pool/(KeyValue)/data/PoolQuota\}

Operations Permitted

Table 148: PoolQuota permitted operations per interface

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>Operations</th>
<th>Level of Editing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLI/WebCI</td>
<td>None*</td>
<td>None*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XML, XML-SOAP</td>
<td>Select, Insert, Update, Delete</td>
<td>Blob</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XML-Rest</td>
<td>GET, POST, DELETE</td>
<td>Blob</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Note: *The CLI/WebCI interfaces display the PoolQuota data only as an XML string in the PoolQuota field of the Pool entity.

Attributes and values

Note: XMLString value fields can be accessed only through XML interfaces.

Table 149: PoolQuota mandatory attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PoolID</td>
<td>String (max: 255 bytes)</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>Read-only. Pool identifier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>String, (255)</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>Name of a specific Quota</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 150: PoolQuota optional attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cid</td>
<td>String (255)</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>An automatically generated internal identifier that is used to optimize the association of the PoolQuota element with the PoolQuota Profile, which defines the subscriber limits. Do not add, change, or delete this value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
<td>String (255)</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>This element tracks the time-based resource consumption for a Quota.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TotalVolume</td>
<td>String (255)</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>This element tracks the bandwidth volume-based resource consumption for a Quota.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InputVolume</td>
<td>String (255)</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>This element tracks the upstream bandwidth volume-based resource consumption for a Quota.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OutputVolume</td>
<td>String (255)</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>This element tracks the downstream bandwidth volume-based resource consumption for a Quota.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ServiceSpecific</td>
<td>String (255)</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>This element tracks service-specific resource consumption for a Quota.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| NextResetTime   | String (255) | Null    | The NextResetTime, if set, indicates the time after which the usage counters need to be reset. Its syntax is xs:dateTime, i.e.:  
  \[-]CCYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss[Z|(+|-)hh:mm]  
  where:  
  * - = years before 0001  
  * CC = century  
  * YY = year  
  * MM = month  

### Description

- **DD** = day
- **T** = Date/Time separator
- **hh** = hour
- **mm** = minutes
- **ss** = seconds
- **Z** = UTC (Coordinated Universal Time)
- **+/-** = time offset from UTC

For example:

- `2012-05-07T00:00:00Z` (UTC) or
- `2012-05-07T00:00:00-05:00` (UTC minus 5 hours = US Eastern Standard Time)

### DefaultValue

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Type</strong></td>
<td>String (255)</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>This element identifies basic quota usage (=Quota) versus quota usage with specific handling options (later implementation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GrantedTotalVolume</strong></td>
<td>String (255)</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>This element tracks the granted total bandwidth volume-based resource consumption for a quota.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GrantedInputVolume</strong></td>
<td>String (255)</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>This element tracks the granted upstream bandwidth volume-based resource consumption for a quota.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GrantedOutputVolume</strong></td>
<td>String (255)</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>This element tracks the granted downstream bandwidth volume-based resource consumption for a quota.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GrantedTime</strong></td>
<td>String (255)</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>This element tracks the granted time-based resource consumption for a quota.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GrantedServiceSpecific</strong></td>
<td>String (255)</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>This element tracks the granted service-specific resource consumption for a quota.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>QuotaState</strong></td>
<td>String (255)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Read-only. This element defines a set of properties associated with a subscriber and the version.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RefInstanceId</strong></td>
<td>String (255)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Read-only. This element provides the Instance ID of an associated provisioned special handling option. (later implementation)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Examples - Update a pool quota by PoolId

**CLI:**

Not applicable
XML: Update a pool quota by PoolId and PoolQuota name

```
<req name="update">
  <ent name="Pool" ns="policy"/>
  <set>
    <expr><attr name="PoolQuota"/><op value="="/><value val=""/></expr>
    <![CDATA[
      <!DOCTYPE usage ["version=1.0 encoding=UTF-8"?
                  <usage>
                    <version>1</version>
                    <poolQuota name="AggregateLimit">
                      <cid>9223720368549999999</cid>
                      <time>3422</time>
                      <totalvolume>514</totalvolume>
                      <inputvolume>998</inputvolume>
                      <outputvolume>2722</outputvolume>
                      <servicespecific>8348</servicespecific>
                      <nextresettime>2011-12-15T09:04:03</nextresettime>
                      <type>pass</type>
                      <grantedtime>200</grantedtime>
                      <grantedservicespecific>1234</grantedservicespecific>
                      <refinstanceid>184569547984765</refinstanceid>
                    </poolQuota>
                  </usage>
    ]]>></expr>
  </set>
  <where>
    <expr><attr name="PoolID"/><op value="="/><value val="1000"></value></expr>
  </where>
</req>
```

XML-REST: Update a pool quota by PoolId

```
URL: /rs/msr/pool/1000/data/PoolQuota
METHOD: PUT

<BODY>
<pool><data name="PoolQuota">
  <![CDATA[
    <!DOCTYPE usage ["version=1.0 encoding=UTF-8"?
                  <usage>
                    <version>1</version>
                    <quota name="AggregateLimit">
                      <cid>922372036854775807</cid>
                      <time>3422</time>
                      <totalVolume>1000</totalVolume>
                      <inputVolume>980</inputVolume>
                      <outputVolume>20</outputVolume>
                      <serviceSpecific>12</serviceSpecific>
                      <nextResetTime>2011-04-22T00:00:00-05:00</nextResetTime>
                      <Type>Pass</Type>
                      <QuotaState>Expired</QuotaState>
                      <RefInstanceId>184569547984765</RefInstanceId>
                    </quota>
                  </usage>
  ]]>></data></pool>
```
Pool State

Name
PoolState

Description
The PoolState table defines a set of properties associated with a pool and the version.

Navigation
CLI/WebCI:
Not applicable. The CLI/WebCI interfaces display a pool's PoolState data only as an xml string within the Subscriber entity.

Command Syntax
CLI:
Not applicable.
XML-REST:
{baseURI}/msr/pool/{KeyValue}/data/PoolState

Operations Permitted

Table 151: PoolState permitted operations per interface

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>Operations</th>
<th>Level of Editing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLI/WebCI</td>
<td>None*</td>
<td>None*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XML, XML-SOAP</td>
<td>Select, Insert, Update, Delete</td>
<td>Blob</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XML-Rest</td>
<td>GET, PUT, POST, DELETE</td>
<td>Blob</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: *The CLI/WebCI interfaces display the PoolState data only as an XML string in the PoolState field of the Pool entity.

Attributes and values

Note: XMLString value fields can be accessed only through XML interfaces.
Table 152: PoolState attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Version</strong></td>
<td>xmlstring</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>This element defines the version that is used to represent the Entity PoolState information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Property</strong></td>
<td>xmlstring</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>This element defines a name-value pair. At least one property must be specified in the XML document. The Name must not be empty.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Examples**

**CLI:**
Not applicable.

**XML: Update PoolState by PoolID**

```
<req name="update">
 <ent name="Pool" ns="policy"/>
 <set>
  <attr name="PoolState"/><op value="="/><cdata>
  <![CDATA[<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
  <state>
  <version>8</version>
  <property>
   <name>mcc</name>
   <value>315</value>
  </property>
  <property>
   <name>expire</name>
   <value>2012-02-09T11:20:32</value>
  </property>
  <property>
   <name>approved</name>
   <value>yes</value>
  </property>
  </state>
  ]]></cdata></expr>
 </set>
 <where>
  <expr><attr name="PoolID"/><op value="="/><value val="1000"/></expr>
 </where>
</req>
```

**XML- REST: Update PoolState**

```
URL: /rs/msr/pool/1000/data/poolstate
METHOD: PUT
BODY:
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<pool>
 <data name="poolstate">
  <![CDATA[
  <state>
  <version>1</version>
  <property><name>mcc</name><value>315</value></property>
  <property><name>expire</name><value>2010-02-09T11:20:32</value></property>
  ]]></data>
</pool>
```
Other SPR Operations

The Subscription Profile Repository (SPR) supports these additional operations.

AddPoolMember()

Request to add a Subscriber to a Pool by PoolID and PublicIdentity.

CLI:

```
Subscriptions[1]:Subscription[SubscriptionID = 1000] > AddPoolMember()
PublicIdentity = tel:90 ; PoolID = 1000
```

WebCI:

Tekelec SDM > Subscription Management > Subscriber Provisioning. Search by PoolID; then click Manage SubscribersAdd Subscriber.

XML:

```
<req name="operation">
 <oper name="AddPoolMember" ent="Subscription" ns="global">
  <expr><param name="PoolID" /><op value="="><value val="1000"/></expr>
  <expr><param name="MSISDN" /><op value="="><value val="+380561234567"/></expr>
 </oper>
</req>
```

XML-REST:

```
{BaseURI}/msr/pool/1000/member/MSISDN/+380561234567
METHOD: POST
BODY: None
```

DelPoolMember()

Request to delete a Subscriber from a Pool by PoolID and MSISDN.

CLI:

```
Subscriptions[1]:Subscription[SubscriptionID = 1000] > DelPoolMember()
PublicIdentity = tel:90 ; PoolID=1000
```

WebCI:

Tekelec SDM > Subscription Management > Subscriber Provisioning. Search by PoolID; then click Manage Subscribers > Delete Subscriber.
XML:

```xml
<req name="operation">
  <oper name="DelPoolMember" ent="Subscription" ns="global">
    <expr><param name="PoolID" /><op value="/"/><value val="1000"/></expr>
    <expr><param name="MSISDN" /><op value="/"/><value val="+380561234567"/></expr>
  </oper>
</req>
```

XML-REST

```xml
{BaseURI}/msr/pool/PoolID/1000/member/MSISDN/+380561234567
METHOD: DELETE
BODY: None
```

GetPoolMember()

Request to get the list of Subscriber members of a Pool by PoolID.

CLI:

```bash
Subscriptions[]:Subscription[SubscriptionID = 1000]> GetPoolMember() PoolID=1000
```

WebCI:

Tekelec SDM > Subscription Management > Subscriber Provisioning. Search by PoolID; then click Manage Subscribers.

XML:

```xml
<req name="operation">
  <oper name="GetPoolMember" ent="Subscription" ns="global">
    <expr><param name="PoolID" /><op value="/"/><value val="1000"/></expr>
  </oper>
</req>
```

XML-REST:

```xml
{BaseURI}/msr/pool/PoolID/1000/member
METHOD: GET
BODY: None
```

GetPoolID()

Request to get the PoolID of a subscriber if any by PublicIdentity

CLI:

```bash
Subscriptions[]:Subscription[SubscriptionID = ]> GetPoolID() PublicIdentity = tel:90
```

WebCI:

Tekelec SDM > Subscription Management > Subscriber Provisioning. Search by PublicIdentity.
XML:

```xml
<req name="operation">
  <oper name="GetPoolID" ent="Subscription" ns="global">
    <expr><param name="PublicIdentity" /></expr>
  </oper>
</req>
```

XML_REST:

```xml
{BaseURI}/msr/sub/MSISDN/+380561234567/PoolID
METHOD: GET
BODY: None
```

ResetQuota()

Request to reset a quota by MSISDN and Quota name. This operation removes all pool quota from a subscriber pool.

CLI:

```
Subscriptions[]:Subscription[SubscriptionID = +380561234567]> ResetQuota()
QuotaName=
```

WebCI:

Tekelec SDM > Subscription Management > Subscriber Provisioning. Search by MSISDN. In the Quota table, click Manage Quota > ResetQuota next to the respective Quota name.

XML:

```xml
<<req name="operation">
  <oper name="ResetQuota" ent="Subscription" ns="global">
    <expr><param name="MSISDN" /></expr>
    <expr><param name="Name" /></expr>
  </oper>
</req>
```

XML-REST:

```xml
{BaseURI}/msr/sub/MSISDN/+380561234567/data/Quota/Cle%203G-5Go
METHOD: POST
BODY: None
```

Database Extraction Configuration

Name

```
DbxConfig
```
Description
The DbxConfig table defines the attributes to configure the Database Extraction Tool.

The Database Extraction Tool is used to access the SPR database to extract subscriber information into a file. This file can be stored locally or can be exported to and stored on an external system. The file includes the data items within the subscriber profile in XML format, which can be post-processed offboard and converted into other formats.

Navigation
CLI

**Database[]:DbxConfig[]**

Command Syntax

**Database[]:DbxConfig[] > display**

Operations Permitted

**Display**

Attributes and values

Table 153: Database Extraction Configuration attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DbxRunMode</td>
<td>0, 1 Enumeration</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>The number of times the Database Extraction Tool is scheduled to run.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• 0: One time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• 1: Multiple times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>When the value is 1, a value must be set for the DbxPeriod parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DbxTime</td>
<td>0-24 24 hour clock</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>The hour when the Database Extraction Tool will run.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• 24: immediately</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• 0: 00:00 (midnight)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• 1: 01:00 (1 AM)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• 13: 13:00 (1 PM)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DbxPeriod</td>
<td>1-30 days</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>The frequency the Database Extraction Tool will run.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• 7: Every 7 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DbxService</strong></td>
<td>CamiantUserData CamiantQuotaData CamiantStateData CamiantDynamicQuotaData</td>
<td>Camiant UserData</td>
<td>The Subscriber service list: Any combination of services can be used from the value range. Subscriber services cannot be combined with Pool services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CamiantPoolData CamiantPoolQuotaData CamiantPoolStateData CamiantPoolDynamicQuotaData</td>
<td>Camiant PoolData</td>
<td>The Pool service list: Any combination of services can be used from the value range. Pool services cannot be combined with Subscriber services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DbxKey</strong></td>
<td>0 (AccountId) 1 (IMSI) 2 (NAI) 3 (MSISDN) 255 (Unused) Enumeration</td>
<td>255 (Unused)</td>
<td>The service key specifies a data extract by range. A value for key start and key end range must be defined. <strong>Note</strong>: Service Keys only apply to Subscriber services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DbxStartRange</strong></td>
<td>String</td>
<td>Empty</td>
<td>Specifies the start value for a Service Key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DbxEndRange</strong></td>
<td>String</td>
<td>Empty</td>
<td>Specifies the end value for a Service Key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DbxHost</strong></td>
<td>1-15 character string</td>
<td>Empty</td>
<td>Specifies the Remote Host IP to which the extract file will be transferred. If a value is provided then a Remote Host User Name and Password are mandatory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DbxHostUser</strong></td>
<td>String No size limit</td>
<td>Empty</td>
<td>Specifies the Remote Host User Name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DbxHostPwd</strong></td>
<td>String No size limit</td>
<td>Empty</td>
<td>Specifies Remote Host Password.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DbxDir</strong></td>
<td>String No size limit</td>
<td>Empty</td>
<td>The local directory to which the extract file is saved. The <code>/blue/var/dblog</code> directory is used even when a Remote Host IP is specified. Once the extract is complete the file is transferred to the Remote Host IP and the temporary file is deleted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DbxState</strong></td>
<td>1, 2 Enumeration</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Specifies starting or stopping the Database Extraction Tool. <strong>• 1: Enable/Start</strong> <strong>• 2: Disable/Stop</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The Database Extraction Tool can be stopped anytime, even while an extract is in progress.

**Note:** When a configuration parameter is set to a value, the value is stored in the database and is used for all subsequent extracts. When starting a new extract, check the stored configuration parameter values. Reset the value as necessary by either setting a new value or changing to the default value.

**Example**

```
DbxRunMode: Once
DbxTime: 24
DbxPeriod: 7
DbxService: CamiantUserData,CamiantQuotaData,CamiantStateData
DbxKey: eIdTypeIMSI
DbxStartRange: 3360000000
DbxEndRange: 3361000000
DbxHost: 10.15.60.149
DbxHostUser: root
DbxHostPwd: rootroot
DbxState: Disable
```
Chapter 9

Enum (Telephone Number Mapping)

Topics:

- DNS Enum User.....289

This chapter provides details on the entity to provision an Enum User.
DNS Enum User

Name
DNSEnumUser

Description
This entity allows the operator to define an Enum User with a telephone number, domain name and the information that needs to be returned in the DNS Answer. Each Enum User is stored under a specific SubscriptionID. This allows an Enum User to be grouped with a HSS and AAA User. One single subscriber with the SubscriptionID ‘X’ can have one or all of the following subscriber profiles: HLR, SIP, HSS, AAA and Enum.

CLI Navigation
Subscriptions[ ] > Subscription[SubscriptionID] > DNSEnumUser

CLI Inherited Attributes
SubscriptionID

WebCI Navigation
Subscription Management folder > Subscriber Provisioning window > SubscriptionID > ENUM Server

CLI Command Syntax:
Subscriptions[ ] > Subscription[SubscriptionId=<string>] > add
DNSEnumUser[EnumUserId=int; NAPTROrder=varchar; NAPTRPreference=;
NAPTRFlags=int; NAPTRServices=int; NAPTRRegExp=int; NAPTRReplacement=int;
NAPTRTtl=int; EnumDomainNameId=int; DNSEnumUserTemplateId=int]

Operations Permitted
Add, display, modify, delete.

Attributes and Values
Table 154: DNSEnumUser mandatory attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EnumUserId</td>
<td>Telephone number in E.164 format. (ex: 18001234567 or +18001234567) Integer (32)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Telephone number of the user’s equipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAPTRRegExp</td>
<td>Varchar(128)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>The regular expression that corresponds to this phone number.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 155: DNSEnumUser optional attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NAPTROrder</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>The position of this NAPTR record in the DNS Answer. This value is sent in the reply (Not used in IMS Network).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAPTRPreference</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>The preference of this NAPTR record among the DNS Record sent in the DNS answer. This value is sent in the reply (Not used in IMS Network).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAPTRFlags</td>
<td>Varchar(8)</td>
<td>“u”</td>
<td>Set to “u” for IMS Networks. This value is sent in the reply.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAPTRServices</td>
<td>Varchar(96)</td>
<td>“E2U+sip”</td>
<td>Set to “E2U+sip” for IMS Networks. This value is sent in the reply. (Used for Sip services).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAPTRReplacement</td>
<td>Varchar(128)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>The value of replacement field must be the root domain-name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAPTRTtl</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>3600</td>
<td>This is the Time To Live of the NAPTR record. This value is sent in the reply.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EnumDomainNameId</td>
<td>integer</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Identification of one of the Domain Names already defined in the system’s DNSSdomainNameList entity. Specifying the Id of a Domain Name is associated a Domain Name to an EnumUser. The Enum User’s associated domain name is the supported domain name used by the Enum Server to compare the domain name extracted from the DNS Query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNSEnumUserTemplateId</td>
<td>Smallint</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Template to be used for provisioning the Enum User. Using templates is optional and if the template mechanism is not used, this field must be set to 0 and all other fields must be provisioned. A template with the corresponding DNSEnumUserTemplateId must be already provisioned in the DNSEnumUserTemplate table (see “DNS ENUM Server Configuration” section of SDM System Configuration – User Guide) if this field is set to a non-null value.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CLI Example

Subscriptions[]:Subscription[SubscriptionID = sub-1] > add
DNSEnumUser[EnumUserId = 1; NAPTRRegExp = !^.*$!sip:information@examplecom!; EnumDomainNameId = 1]
Chapter 10

Authentication, Authorization, and Accounting (AAA)

Topics:

- Subscription Management – AAA Application.....293
- AAA Operations.....298

This chapter provides the entities to provision AAA subscribers. For instructions on how to provision AAA subscribers, refer to the SDM Subscriber Provisioning- User Guide.
Subscription Management – AAA Application

Subscriber Provisioning

The following can be provisioned for a subscriber (SubscriptionID):

- provision AAA User profiles
- associate IP Addresses to each AAA user.
- Define Vendor Specific Attributes
- Assign a AAA static IP address for a AAA user’s called station, realm or calling station.

In order to achieve this, the tables described in this chapter must be provisioned and some of the operations described in the next sub-section can be executed.

See the detailed description of each table and operation that can be provisioned/executed to perform AAA subscriber provisioning.

AAS User IP Address

Name

AAAUserIpAddress

Description

This table contains addresses that have been assigned to users. This table is updated by the software during operation.

Operations Permitted

display

Attributes and Values

Table 156: AAAUserIpAddress attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mandatory Attributes</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>AAAIPAddress</strong></td>
<td>IP Address</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Read Only. IP Address allocated to the user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NASIPAddress</strong></td>
<td>IP Address</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Read Only. IP Address of the NAS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CallingStationID</strong></td>
<td>integer</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Read Only. CallingStation identifier that identifies the</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### AAA User ID

**Name**

**AAAUserId:**

**Description**

This table allows you to create and edit a AAA user.

**Operations Permitted**

add, display, modify and delete.

**Attributes and Values**

**Table 157: AAAUserId mandatory attributes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ServiceType</strong></td>
<td>2 (Framed)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Type of service the use has</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **AAAUserName** | Char string (128)          | N/A     | Name of the AAA user. The realm part of the AAAUserName is the realm the AAA uses whenever a realm is needed, such as for authentication and AAA static IP address allocation. **Note:** In the current release, there is a limitation on the length of the ‘AAAUserName’ for a AAA user with a AAA Address Allocation Policy of type ‘DHCP_IDENT’ or ‘No_IP_ALLOC’. The following occurs:  
  • The re-authentication of a AAA user fails, if its ‘AAAUserName’ is longer than 15 characters. |
The authentication of a AAA user fails, if the first 15 characters of its ‘AAAUsername’ are the same as the ones of a AAA user already authenticated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FramedProtocol</td>
<td>7(GPRS_PDP_Context)</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Indicates the framing to be used for framed access.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AuthMethod</td>
<td>Enumerated:</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Defines the authentication method associated to the user defined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0(PAP_CHAP)</td>
<td></td>
<td>0: defines password authentication</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 158: AAAUserId optional attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AAAEncryptedPassword</td>
<td>Xml string</td>
<td>Not Provisioned</td>
<td>The password for the user’s validation. Once the password is configured, the value of this attribute will be displayed as Provisioned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SessionTimeout</td>
<td>Unint (32)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Sets the maximum number of seconds of service to be provided to the user before termination of the session or prompt. By default, it is set to 0, which means that the session lifetime is infinite and never expires. Note: The attribute SessionWatchdogPeriod in the AAA Config table must be set to a non-zero value for the SessionTimeout to take effect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disabled</td>
<td>0,1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Allows the operator to set a user to ‘disabled’, in which case the user’s Access-Requests are rejected by the AAA server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Value Range</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| User Enabled       |              |         | 0: User Enabled (Disabling option is Off)  
1: User Disabled (Disabling option is On)                                                                                                    |
| FramedMTU          | 64 to 65 535 | 1500    | Indicates the Maximum Transmission Unit to be configured for the user, when it is not negotiated by some other means (such as PPP).            |
| AAAClass           | Char String (128) | ‘null’ | Attribute sent by the AAA server to the client in an Access-Accept. The client then sends it unmodified to the accounting server as part of the Accounting-Request packet if accounting is supported. |
| NeedsAuthentication| 0,1          | 0       | Whether the subscriber needs to be authenticated or not during the registration.  
0: The subscriber doesn’t need authentication.  
1: The subscriber needs authentication.                                                                                                       |
| SpecialUser        | 0,1          | 0       | Allows the operator to set a user to “special user” for the IP-MSISDN Correlation feature.  
0: the user is not considered as a “special user”. The Calling-Station-Id (MSISDN) is not sent back in response to an Access-Request.  
1: the user is considered as a “special user”. The Calling-Station-Id (MSISDN) is sent back in the Access-Accept message.              |
| PreferredAuthMethod| Boolean      | 0       | Sets the preferred authentication method for a user.  
In case of multiple authentication methods for a user, the method specified here is preferred.                                             |
user, the administrator should set one method to the PreferredAuthMethod.

CLI Example:

`:Hss[]:Subscription[SubscriptionID = subs1]> add AAAUserId[ServiceType = 2; AAAUserName = name89@tekelec.com; AuthMethod = 0; FramedProtocol = 7; AAAEncryptedPassword = 12345678901234567890123456789012]

AAA User Vendor Attribute

Name
AAAUserVendorAttribute

Description
This table allows to configure vendors’ specific attributes in order to equip the AAA server to interpret vendor-specific information sent by a AAA user.

Operations Permitted
add, display, modify and delete.

Attributes and Values

Table 159: AAAUserVendorAttribute mandatory attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VendorId</td>
<td>Int(32bits)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Identification of the Vendor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>As defined in the “Assigned Numbers” RFC [6].</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AttrCode</td>
<td>Int (octet)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Code of the vendor’s specific attribute.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 160: AAAUserVendorAttribute optional attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VendorName</td>
<td>Char String</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Name of the vendor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AttrValue</td>
<td>Char String (249)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Name of the vendor-specific attribute.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
AAA User IP Address Pools

Name

**AAAAddressPoolConfiguration**

Description

This entity allows to define the IP Address Pools authorized for the AAA user configured as a “special user”. This entity only needs to be provisioned for a AAA user configured as a “special user”.

**Note:** Prior to provisioning this entity, a minimum of one AddressPoolName must already exist and have been configured in the AAAAddressPoolConfiguration entity.

Operations Permitted

**add, display, modify and delete.**

Attributes and Values

Table 161: AAAAddressPoolConfiguration mandatory attribute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value Range</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>AddressPoolName</strong></td>
<td>String</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>The name of the address pool authorized for the AAA user configured as a “special user”. By default, no IP Pool is specified, which means that all pools can be queried. Multiple IP Address Pools can be provisioned for the same AAA user.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

AAA Operations

**DisconnectUser()**

The DisconnectUser operation sends a Disconnect-Request packet in order to terminate a user session on a NAS and discard all associated session context.

**Note:** 1: Disconnecting a AAA user will disable it.

**Note:** 2: In the case where a AAA user has IP addresses allocated to multiple MSISDNs, disconnecting the AAA user will disconnect all of the IP connections.

**CLI Command Syntax**

```bash
:Hss[]:AAAUserId[AAAUserName = aaa-1; AuthMethod=0 ]> DisconnectUser()
```
EnableUser()

The EnableUser operation enables an existing AAA user that was disabled. This operation can be performed to enable a AAA user after it was disconnected.

CLI Command Syntax
:Hss[]:AAAUserId[AAAUserName = aaa-1; AuthMethod=0]> EnableUser()

DisplayUserStatus()

The DisplayUserStatus operation allows to display a AAA user’s dynamic IP Addresses information. The IP Address (es) dynamically allocated to that AAA User are displayed, as well as the NAS IP Address and the CallingStationID. With the IPAddress allocation based on Calling-Station-Id attribute feature, multiple entries are allowed in this table, each with a different Calling Station ID (MSISDN in 3GPP Gi interworking).

Note: Executing this operation for a AAA user that has a AAA Allocation Policy of Type ‘DHCP_IDENT’ or ‘NO_IP_ALLOC’ assigned to it, will display the value ‘Not Allocated’ as the AAA IP address since in those cases the AAA doesn’t allocate an IP address.

CLI Command Syntax
:Hss[]:AAAUserId[AAAUserName = aaa-1]> DisplayUserStatus()

AssignIPAddress()

The AssignIPAddress operation allows a static IP Address to be associated to a specific Called Station (APN) or Realm. If desired, a Calling Station (MSISDN) can also be added, in order to identify the subscriber. When executing this operation for a subscriber, the Called Station must be specified in the indicated field; the realm, on the other hand, doesn’t need to be entered, it is extracted from the AAAUserName. With this information, the AAA server associates an IP Address to the Called Station or Realm from the configured IP Address pools. This IP Address is said to be static and becomes unavailable when the AAA server performs a dynamic allocation of an IP address. For a single subscriber, a different static IP Address can be assigned for each Called Station (APNs).

Moreover, for a subscriber’s specific Calling Station (MSISDN), different static IP addresses can be assigned for different Called Stations (APNs).

When executing the AssignIPAddress () operation, the following parameters can be specified:

- CalledStation: optional parameter that represents the Called-Station-Id (e.g., APN) to which the static IP address is associated. Whenever an Access-Request with this Called-Station-Id arrives, the corresponding static IP address will be allocated. The value supported for this parameter is ‘string’. If no CalledStation is indicated and the AAAUserName contains a Realm (i.e., the AAAUserName is in the format user@realm), the static IP address is associated with the user’s realm.
- CallingStation: optional parameter that represents the Calling-Station-Id (e.g., MSISDN) that identifies the subscriber to which the static IP address is assigned. The value supported for this parameter is ‘string’.
ReleaseIPAddress()

The ReleaseIPAddress operation allows to release a static IP Address. When executing this operation for a Called Station (and optionally Calling Station) of a subscriber, the AAA server releases the static IP Address that was assigned for that subscriber's Called Station (and Calling Station). This means that this IP Address is now available in the pool for dynamic IP allocation and is no longer reserved uniquely for that subscriber's Called Station (and Calling Station).

When executing the AssignIPAddress() operation, the following parameters can be specified:

- **CalledStation**: optional parameter that represents the Called-Station-Id (e.g., APN) to which the static IP address is associated. Whenever an Access-Request with this Called-Station-Id arrives, the corresponding static IP address will be allocated. The value supported for this parameter is 'string'. If no CalledStation is indicated and the AAAUserName contains a Realm (i.e., the AAAUserName is in the format user@realm), the static IP address is released from its association with the user's realm.
- **CallingStation**: optional parameter that represents the Calling-Station-Id (e.g., MSISDN) that identifies the subscriber to which the static IP address is assigned. The value supported for this parameter is 'string'.

**CLI Command Syntax**

: Hss[]:Subscription[SubscriptionID = string]:AAAUserId[AAAUserName = string, AuthMethod = enum] > ReleaseIPAddress() CalledStation = string; CallingStation = string;

**CLI Example**

: Hss[]:Subscription[SubscriptionID = sub1]:AAAUserId[AAAUserName = aaasub4; AuthMethod=0] > ReleaseIPAddress() CalledStation = tekelec.com; CallingStation = 5149359700;

DisplayAssignedIPAddress()

The DisplayAssignedIPAddress operation allows to display the static IP Addresses that the AAA server has already assigned to a subscriber.
CLI Command Syntax

:Hss[]:Subscription[SubscriptionID = string]:AAAUserId[AAAUuserName = string]DisplayAssignedIPAddress()

ClearAddresses()

The ClearAddresses operation allows to manually reset (de-allocate) some or all the IP addresses within a specific address pool that have been allocated to subscribers.

CLI Command Syntax

:Hss[]:AAAAddressAllocationPolicy[AddressPoolName = <addresspoolname>]ClearAddresses() OlderThan = <age>

<age>: age in seconds. The allocations that have been made before <age> seconds ago will be reset. Setting <age> to 0 will clear all IP addresses.

CLI Example:

Hss[]:AAAAddressAllocationPolicy[AddressPoolName = addresspool1]ClearAddresses() OlderThan = 3600

In this example, all the allocations made, using the IP addresses in the addresspool1, before 3600 seconds ago will be reset (de-allocated).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3GPP</td>
<td>3rd Generation Partnership Project. The standards body for wireless communications. 3rd Generation Partnership Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APN</td>
<td>Access Point Name The name identifying a general packet radio service (GPRS) bearer service in a GSM mobile network. See also GSM.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AuC</td>
<td>Authentication Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAIC</td>
<td>Barring of All Incoming Calls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAOC</td>
<td>Barring of All Outgoing Calls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BICROAM</td>
<td>Barring of Incoming Calls when ROAMing outside home PLMN Country</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blob</td>
<td>binary large object A collection of binary data stored as a single entity in the Subscription Profile Repository.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOIC</td>
<td>Barring of Outgoing International Calls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS</td>
<td>Base Station, Bearer Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC</td>
<td>Connection Confirmed, Country Code, Composite Clock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD</td>
<td>Call Deflection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFB</td>
<td>Call Forwarding on Mobile, Subscriber Busy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFNRC</td>
<td>Call Forwarding on Mobile, Subscriber Not Reachable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFNRY</td>
<td>Call Forwarding on Mobile, Subscriber No Reply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFU</td>
<td>Call Forwarding Unconditional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLIR</td>
<td>Calling Line Identification Restriction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLP</td>
<td>Connected Line Identification Presentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLR</td>
<td>Connected Line Identification Restriction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DN</td>
<td>Directory number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A DN can refer to any mobile or wireline subscriber number, and can include MSISDN, MDN, MIN, or the wireline Dialed Number.
D

DNS
Domain Name Services
Domain Name System
A system for converting Internet host and domain names into IP addresses.

E

ECT
Explicit Call Transfer

G

General Packet Radio Service
See GPRS.

GPRS
General Packet Radio Service
A mobile data service for users of GSM mobile phones.

GUI
Graphical User Interface
The term given to that set of items and facilities which provide the user with a graphic means for manipulating screen data rather than being limited to character based commands.

H

HLR
Home Location Register
A component within the Switching Subsystem of a GSM network. The HLR database is the central database within the GSM architecture. This is where information about the mobile communications subscribers who are assigned to a specific location area is stored. The subscriber data is used to establish connections and control services. Depending on the network size, the number of subscribers and the network
H
organization, a number of HLRs can exist within a GSM network.

HSS
Home Subscriber Server
A central database for subscriber information.

I
IC
Integrated Circuit

IMEI
International Mobile Equipment Identifier

IMSI
International Mobile Subscriber Identity
A unique internal network ID identifying a mobile subscriber.
International Mobile Station Identity

ITU
International Telecommunications Union
An organization that operates worldwide to allow governments and the private telecommunications sector to coordinate the deployment and operating of telecommunications networks and services. The ITU is responsible for regulating, coordinating and developing international telecommunications, and for harmonizing national political interests.

M
MAP
Mated Application Part
Mobile Application Part
M

An application part in SS7 signaling for mobile communications systems.

MPTY

Multiparty

MS

Mobile Station

The equipment required for communication with a wireless telephone network.

MSC

Mobile Switching Center

An intelligent switching system in GSM networks. This system establishes connections between mobile communications subscribers.

MSISDN

Mobile Station International Subscriber Directory Number

The MSISDN is the network specific subscriber number of a mobile communications subscriber. This is normally the phone number that is used to reach the subscriber.

Mobile Subscriber Integrated Services Digital Network [Number]

Mobile Station International Subscriber Directory Number. The unique, network-specific subscriber number of a mobile communications subscriber. MSISDN follows the E.164 numbering plan; that is, normally the MSISDN is the phone number that is used to reach the subscriber.

N

NAPTR

Name Authority Pointer
N

Domain Name System resource record that identifies possible URLs and numbers that can be returned.

NDC

Network destination code

Network Data Collection

O

OA

Onboard Administrator

The management processor for an HP c-Class enclosure.

opaque data

A data type whose specific schema is not defined as a part of the interface, but rather is handled as a unit and not interpreted or parsed. The values within opaque data can only be manipulated by calling subroutines that have specific knowledge of the structure/schema of the data.

OS

Operating System

Operations Systems

P

PCRF

Policy and Charging Rules Function. The ability to dynamically control access, services, network capacity, and charges in a network.

Maintains rules regarding a subscriber’s use of network resources. Responds to CCR and AAR messages. Periodically sends RAR messages. All policy sessions for a given subscriber, originating anywhere in the network, must be processed by the same PCRF.
P

PLMN
Public Land Mobile Network

S

SIP
Session Initiation Protocol
A peer-to-peer protocol used for voice and video communications.

SN
service node

SOAP
Simple Object Access Protocol

SPR
Subscriber Profile Repository
A logical entity that may be a standalone database or integrated into an existing subscriber database such as a Home Subscriber Server (HSS). It includes information such as entitlements, rate plans, etc. The PCRF and SPR functionality is provided through an ecosystem of partnerships.

SS
Subsystem

T

TDP
Trigger Detection Point

TS
Test Strategy
Traffic Server
Technical Specification
Teleservices
Target Set

X

XML
eXtensible Markup Language
A version of the Standard Generalized Markup Language (SGML) that allows Web developers to create customized tags for additional functionality.

XSD

XML Schema Definition